

## 1991 年全国硕士研究生入学统一考试英语试题

### Section I Use of English

Directions: For each numbered blank in the following passage there are four choices labelled [A], [B], [C] and [D]. Choose the best one and put your choice in the ANSWER SHEET. (15 points)

When television first began to expand, very few of the people who had become famous as radio commentators were able to be equally effective on television. Some of the difficulties they experienced when they were trying to \_\_\_1\_\_\_ themselves to the new medium were technical. When working \_\_\_2\_\_\_ radio, for example, they had become \_\_\_3\_\_\_ to seeing on behalf of the listener.

This \_\_\_4\_\_\_ of seeing for others means that the commentator has to be very good at talking. \_\_\_5\_\_\_ all, he has to be able to \_\_\_6\_\_\_ a continuous sequence of visual images which \_\_\_7\_\_\_ meaning to the sounds which the listener hears. In the \_\_\_8\_\_\_ of television, however, the commentator sees everything with the viewer. His role, therefore, is \_\_\_9\_\_\_ different. He is there to make \_\_\_10\_\_\_ that the viewer does not miss some point of interest, to help him \_\_\_11\_\_\_ on particular things, and to \_\_\_12\_\_\_ the images on the television screen. \_\_\_13\_\_\_ his radio colleague, he must know the \_\_\_14\_\_\_ of silence and how to use it at those moments \_\_\_15\_\_\_ the pictures speak for themselves.

1. [A] turn [B] adapt [C] alter [D] modify

[解析] 本题考核知识点：动词的搭配

本题空格处的动词须能够搭配成“...oneself to + 名词”的形式，选项中只有[B]可以。Adapt oneself to 意为 to gradually change one's behavior and attitudes so that one get used to a new situation and can deal with it successfully “(使)适应，(使)适合(新情况)”。代入 adapt 之后，空格所在句大意为：他们(收音机评论员)努力去适应(电视机)这种新媒体的时候，遇到了一些技术方面的困难。[B]符合文义。

[A] turn to sb/sth 意为 ask help from “求助于”，如：I tried to stand on my own rather than turned to my parents. 我设法自立而不求助于我的父母。[C] Alter 意为 cause to change; make different; cause a transformation 改变，如：He altered one of the rooms into a bedroom. 他把一间屋子改建成了卧室。[D] Modify 意为 to make small changes to sth in order to improve it and make it more suitable or effective “(略微地)修改，更改，改进”，如：Furthermore, humans have the ability to modify the environment in which they live, thus subjecting all other life forms to their own peculiar ideas and fancies. 而且，人类还有能力改变自己的生存环境，从而让所有其它形态的生命服从于人类自己独特的观念和想象。

2. [A] on [B] at [C] with [D] behind

[解析] 本题考核知识点：介词辨析

[A] On 可意为 by means of sth, using sth 通过，使用，借助于，如：on TV/the internet 在电视/互联网上。代入文中，on radio 指收音机评论员通过收音机工作，作状语修饰 work，既符合文义，又能构成搭配。[B] at、[C] with、[D] behind 构不成搭配。

3. [A] experienced 有经验的 [B] determined 有决心的  
[C] established 已经确立的, 获确认的 [D] accustomed 习惯于

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 固定搭配

四个选项中, 只有 accustomed 可以形成 be /become accustomed to doing sth 的形式。如, My eyes slowly grew accustomed to the dark. 我的眼睛慢慢适应了黑暗。而且, 空格所在句大意为“在广播电台工作时, 评论员已经习惯了代表公众看实况”, [D] accustomed 既符合内容要求又符合语法结构的要求。

Experienced 后面介词一般用 in。如, He is very experienced in looking after animals. 他对于照看动物很有经验。Determined 后面跟动词不定式。如, I am determined to succeed. 我决心要获得成功。Established “已确立的, 已获确认的”, 一般放在名词前做定语, 如 they are an established company with good reputation. 他们是一家地位稳固, 信誉良好的公司。

4. [A] efficiency [B] technology [C] art [D] performance

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 上下文语义+ 名词意思辨析。

本句和下一句共同说明, 评论员代替听众观看是一门技巧、本事。即, 评论员必须擅长表达, 同时还必须能够通过语言在观众脑海中生成一系列的图像。art 意为“技艺, 技巧, 本领”, 符合文义。所以, [D] 为正确选项。

Technology 多指工业技术。Efficiency 指“效率”。Performance “演出, 表现”。这三个词都和原文的意思不符。

5. [A] Of [B] For [C] Above [D] In

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 固定用法。

四个选项中, [B]、[C]、[D] 都可以和 all 搭配, 但意义不同。above all 意为“above and beyond all other consideration 首先, 尤其是”, 如: What a child should do, above all, is to do well in his studies. 小孩子该做的最重要的事是学好功课。for all 意为“尽管, 虽然”, 如: He never stopped trying for all his failures. 尽管失败, 但他从没放弃努力。In all 意为“总共, 总计”, 如: He visited, in all, ten hospitals in China. 他在中国共参观了 10 家医院。

空格处填入的短语应体现空格所在句子与上文之间的逻辑关系。由于本句空格较多, 可以先做完第 6 和 7 题, 再回来做 5 题。上文提到, 代替听众观看要求评论员必须擅长表达。本句指出, 评论员必须能够通过语言在观众脑海中生成一系列的图像。根据含义选择 [C]。从泛泛的“擅长表达”到具体的“通过语言在观众脑海里生成一系列图像”。

6. [A] inspire 激起, 鼓舞, 激励 [B] create 产生, 生成  
[C] cause 引起, 导致 [D] perceive 注意到, 领悟到

[解析] 本题考核知识点: 动词词义辨析。

空格处填入动词, 其主语是 he (the commentator), 宾语是 visual images, 所在句子的大意为: 评论员必须能够……一系列连续的图片。

[A] inspire 意为 to make sb have a particular feeling or react in a particular way “使 (某人) 产生 (某种感情或反应); 激起”, 如: Gandhi's quiet dignity inspired respect even among his enemies. 甘地沉静威严的气质使他的敌人都肃然起敬。[B] create 意为“bring into existence 造成, 形成, 生成”, 如, This decision creates a dangerous precedent. 这个决定开创了一个危险的先例。[C] cause 意为“make sth happen 引起, 导致”, 如: deaths caused by dangerous driving

危险驾驶造成的死亡。[D]perceive 意为“to notice something that is difficult to notice 察觉，注意到，发觉”，如：I perceived a change in his behaviour. 我发觉他的行为有些变化。或“to understand or think of something in a particular way (以某种方式)理解，领悟”。如，People now perceive that green issues are important to our future.人们现在认识到环境问题对我们未来的重要性。

宾语“视觉图像”不是“感情或反应”，排除 inspire；主语和宾语之间不存在因果关系，排除 cause；评论员通过语言让听众产生图像，而不是自己发现，排除 perceive；只有[B]create 符合文义，表示“评论员在观众脑海中生成一系列的图像”。

7. [A] add 添加 [B] apply 应用 [C] affect 影响 [D]reflect 反映

[解析]本题考核知识点：动词和介词的搭配

Add...to... “给.....添加”是固定搭配。如，A new wing was added to the building. 这栋大楼新添了一座配楼。而且，空格所在句大意为：（评论员的描绘所生成的图像）为听众听到的声音增添了意思”。[A]add 填入空格处既结构合理，又符合文义。

其他三项都不能接 sth to sth 的结构，[B]apply 直接加 to，意为“适用于”如，The questions on this part of the form only apply to married men.表格中这部分问题只适用于已婚男士。[C]affect 意为“影响”，直接加宾语，如：The climate affected his health 气候影响了他的健康。[D]reflect 意为“反射，反映”，直接加宾语，如：The low value of the dollar reflects growing concern about the US economy.美元币值低反映出人们对美国经济的忧虑日益增加。

8. [A] occasion [B] event [C] fact [D] case

[解析]本题考核知识点：固定结构

上文是关于收音机评论员的工作，从这句开始，话锋一转，提到电视评论员的工作方式。In the case of ...意为“至于.....，就.....来说”，表示由一种情况或话题转入另一种情况或话题。符合文义。所以，[D]为正确选项。

[A]occasion 指“(发生特殊事情)的情况”，与 on 连用。如，on the occasion of her 50<sup>th</sup> birthday 在她 50 岁生日之际。[B]event 意为“事件”，常用搭配为 in the event of ...，意为“假如发生...”。如，In the event of rain, the party will be held indoors 加入下雨，晚会就在室内举行。[C]Fact 指“事实，已经发生的事”，词组 in fact 意为“实际上”，没有冠词，也不与 of 连用。

9. [A] equally 同样的 [B] completely 完全的

[C] initially 起始地 [D] hardly 几乎不

[解析]本题考核知识点：副词词义辨析。

本句是对电视节评论员和收音机评论员工作性质的对比。从上下文来看，特别是前句的 however 表明，这两种工作是完全不同的，因而 completely 为正确选项。

Equally 意为“同样的”，equally different 用于说明两个对比组之间的差异大小相同，Different species of trees thrive in equally different habitats.不同种类的树在同样不同的栖息地很好地生长。而本文中只存在一组对比（电视节评论员和收音机评论员）。Initially different 意为“开始时不同”，暗含后来相同的可能。Hardly 意为“几乎不”，同文中意思相反。

10. [A] definite 确定的 [B] possible 可能的  
[C] sure 确实的 [D] clear 清楚的，明白的

[解析] 本题考核知识点：形容词词义辨析及搭配。

空格所在句子提到,电视评论员的作用是:确保观众不错过某些有趣之处,make sure that 是习惯用法,意为“确保”如,Make sure that you put down every word she says. 确保记下她说的每一个字。所以,[C]为正确选项。

[A]definite 不用在 make definite that 结构中。[B]possible,[C] clear 和 make 只能形成 make it possible/clear that 的形式,如,His diligence made it possible that he could win the game.他的勤奋使得他比赛获胜成为可能。She makes it clear to us that she wants to be master in her own house.她使我们很清楚地了解到,她要自主处理自己的事情。

11. [A] focus 集中,聚集 [B] attend 参加,注意,照料  
[C] follow 跟随,遵循 [D] insist 坚持

[解析]本题考核知识点:动词和介词的搭配。

空格处填入的动词应与 on 搭配。focus on... 意为“将注意力集中于”,如,I can't focus on my work when I'm tired. 我累了就无法集中精力工作。空格所在句大意为:电视评论员的作用是帮助观众将注意力集中在某些内容上。focus on 切合题意。[A]为正确选项。

[B]Attend 需要与 to 连用,意为“留意,专心于”。如,She didn't attend to what I was saying. 她没有注意我所说的话。[C] Follow on 意为“继续下去”,但后面不能接宾语,如:He followed on after. 他在后面跟着。[D]Insist on 意为“坚持”,如:I insist on your taking/insist that you take immediate action to put this right. 我坚决要求你立刻采取行动把事情处理好。该选项与文义不符。

12. [A] exhibit 展示,陈列 [B] demonstrate 演示,说明  
[C] expose 暴露,揭示 [D] interpret 解释

[解析]本题考核知识点:动词词义辨析。

本题空格处填入动词,其宾语是 the images,主语是上文 he,因此该部分的含义是:电视评论员.....电视屏幕上的图像,所以,[D] interpret 最符合文义,表示“解释电视屏幕上的图像”。

13. [A] Like 像 [B] Unlike 不像,和...不同 [C] As 作为 [D] For 为了

[解析]本题考核知识点:介词的用法+上下文的理解。

先做 14 题再来解答 13 题。空格所在句大意为,.....收音机评论员,电视评论员必须知道沉默的价值。根据常识及上文可知,收音机评论员绝大部分时间都在说。因此二者截然不同,[B] unlike 为最合适选项。

14. [A] purpose 目的 [B] goal 目标 [C] value 价值 [D] intention 意图

[解析]本题考核知识点:名词词义辨析。

空格所在部分指出,电视评论员他们必须知道沉默的.....;下文给出了线索:即在电视图像一目了然的时候如何利用沉默。所以,[C]value 最符合文义。

15. [A] if [B] when [C] which [D] as

[解析]本题考核知识点:连词、关系代词、关系副词的运用。

从选项来看,空格处填入连词,和后面的部分构成状语从句。根据句意,这里应该是一个时间状语从句,即:电视评论员必须知道在电视图像一目了然的时候如何保持沉默。when 是引导时间状语从句的常用连词,符合上下文意。as 也可以引导时间状语从句,但它指 while sth else is happening,一般用于指一个动作伴随着另一个动作发生,如:

He sat watching her as she got ready.他一直坐着看她准备停当。因此本题最佳答案为[B] when。

which 是关系代词，在从句中做主语或宾语，而此处的宾语从句不缺主语或宾语，所以显然不合适。if 引导条件状语从句。

### 全文翻译

电视刚刚普及时，那些已经成名的收音机评论员，鲜有能够在电视上同样出色的。当他们努力去适应这种新媒体的时候，他们遇到的一些困难是技术方面的。比如，通过收音机进行播音时，他们早已习惯于代表观众去看。

这种替别人看实况的技能意味着评论员必须擅长“说”。最重要的是，他必须能够通过语言在观众脑海里生成一系列图像。这些图像使听众听到的声音具有更多的意义。然而，电视评论员和观众一起观看（图像），因此，他的作用迥然不同。他要确保观众不错过有趣的地方，并帮助观众将注意力放在某些值得注意的地方，还要解释电视屏幕上的图像。和收音机评论员不同的是，他必须知道沉默的作用，知道在电视图像一目了然的时候如何保持沉默。

## Section II Reading Comprehension

### Part A

Directions:

Each of the passages below is followed by some questions. For each question four answers are given. Read the passages carefully and choose the best answer to each of the questions. Put your choice in the ANSWER SHEET. (30 points)

#### Passage 1

A wise man once said that the only thing necessary for the triumph of evil is for good men to do nothing. So, as a police officer, I have some urgent things to say to good people.

Day after day my men and I struggle to hold back a tidal wave of crime. Something has gone terribly wrong with our once proud American way of life. It has happened in the area of values. A key ingredient is disappearing, and I think I know what it is: accountability.

Accountability isn't hard to define. It means that every person is responsible for his or her actions and liable for their consequences.

Of the many values that hold civilization together—honesty, kindness, and so on—accountability may be the most important of all. Without it, there can be no respect, no trust, no law—and, ultimately, no society.

My job as a police officer is to impose accountability on people who refuse, or have never learned, to impose it on themselves. But as every policeman knows, external controls on people's behavior are far less effective than internal restraints such as guilt, shame and embarrassment.

Fortunately there are still communities—smaller towns, usually—where schools maintain discipline and where parents hold up standards that proclaim: “In this family certain things are not tolerated—they simply are not done!”

Yet more and more, especially in our larger cities and suburbs, these inner restraints are loosening. Your typical robber has none. He considers your property his property; he takes what he

wants, including your life if you enrage him.

The main cause of this break-down is a radical shift in attitudes. Thirty years ago, if a crime was committed, society was considered the victim. Now, in a shocking reversal, it's the criminal who is considered victimized: by his underprivileged upbringing, by the school that didn't teach him to read, by the church that failed to reach him with moral guidance, by the parents who didn't provide a stable home.

I don't believe it. Many others in equally disadvantaged circumstances choose not to engage in criminal activities. If we free the criminal, even partly, from accountability, we become a society of endless excuses where no one accepts responsibility for anything.

We in America desperately need more people who believe that the person who commits a crime is the one responsible for it.

### 文章总体结构分析

本文从一名警察的角度分析了美国社会中犯罪活动猖獗的原因。指出：将犯罪行为归咎于外部环境因素是犯罪活动猖獗的主要原因，从而提出，更多的人应该认识到，真正该为犯罪行为负责的是罪犯自己。

第一到四段为第一部分：指出责任感对社会的重要性。

第五到九段为第二部分：指出现在大城市中正在忽略的自律恰恰是抑制犯罪的最有效方法。而人们为将犯罪行为归结于社会环境等外部因素恰恰是助长了罪犯拒绝承担责任的现象，从而导致了犯罪活动的猖獗。

第十段为第三部分：作者指出：更多的人应该认识到该为犯罪行为负责的是罪犯自己。

16. What the wise man said suggests that_____.	16. 智者的话表明_____。
[A] it's unnecessary for good people to do anything in face of evil	[A] 面对邪恶，好人什么都不必做
[B] it's certain that evil will prevail if good men do nothing about it	[B] 若好人无动于衷，邪恶就会猖獗
[C] it's only natural for virtue to defeat evil	[C] 善自然会战胜恶
[D] it's desirable for good men to keep away from evil	[D] 好人应该远离邪恶

[分析] 本题考核知识点：根据文章内容理解句子。

本文以一句智者的话“邪恶的胜利就是善良之人无所作为”引入主题。从下文来看，作者主要论述的内容是：人们对罪犯不应该再采取纵容的态度，为他们的犯罪行为寻找借口，而应该认识到真正对犯罪行为负责的应该是罪犯本人。[B]和文中内容一致，为正确选项。

[A]、[D]与智者的话意思相反。[C]文中未提到。

17. According to the author, if a person is found guilty of a crime,_____.	17. 作者认为，若有人被发现犯罪，则_____。
[A] society is to be held responsible	[A] 社会应该对此负责
[B] modern civilization is responsible for it	[B] 现代文明应该对此负责
[C] the criminal himself should bear the blame	[C] 罪犯本人应该为此负责
[D] the standards of living should be improved	[D] 生活水平应该提高

[分析] 本题考核知识点：因果细节题。

解本题的信息主要在本文最后三段（第八到十段）：第八段对过去和现在人们看待犯罪的态度进行了比较。第九段作者对现在将犯罪行为归结于外部因素的观点提出质疑；最后一

段中作者指出，罪犯本人应该对自己的犯罪行为负责。所以[C]为正确选项。

[A]、[B]、[D]都是外部原因归结论，是作者所批判的观点。第八、九段指出，把犯罪行为归因于父母、社会、生活水平的态度恰恰导致了犯罪活动的猖獗。

18. Compared with those in small towns, people in large cities have_____.	18. 和小城镇相比，大城市的人_____。
[A] less self-discipline	[A] 缺少自我约束
[B] better sense of discipline	[B] 有更好的自律精神
[C] more mutual respect	[C] 更互相尊重
[D] less effective government	[D] 缺少一个有效的政府

[分析] 本题考核内容：事实细节题。

第六、七段对比了大城市和小城市人们的自我约束性，指出，生活在小城镇（smaller towns）还在强调纪律（schools maintain discipline, parents hold up standard），而大城市里自我约束力非常松散（inner restraints are loosening）。所以，[A]符合原文内容。

[B]和原文内容相反。[C]、[D]本文未提及。

19. The writer is sorry to have noticed that_____.	19.作者感到遗憾是因为看到_____。
[A] people in large cities tend to excuse criminals	[A]大城市的人常常为罪犯找借口
[B] people in small towns still stick to old discipline and standards	[B]小城镇的人坚守老的纪律和标准
[C] today's society lacks sympathy for people in difficulty	[C]现代社会缺少对于困境中的人的同情
[D] people in disadvantaged circumstances are engaged in criminal activities	[D]环境不好的人会进行犯罪活动

[分析]本题考核知识点：细节理解推理题。

第八段指出：导致犯罪活动猖獗的原因（The main cause of this break-down）是人们对罪犯态度的改变。三十年前，社会被认为是犯罪活动的受害者，而三十年后的今天，罪犯反倒被认为是受害者：教育环境不好，家庭环境不利于成长等。这说明，令作者感到遗憾的是人们为罪犯找借口的态度。[A]为正确选项。

第六段介绍小镇的人对纪律和标准的坚持是作者所赞赏的，排除[B]。[C]在本文中未提及。[D]和作者的观点相反：第八、九段的内容说明，作者不认为成长环境恶劣是走向犯罪的理由。

20. The key point of the passage is that_____.	20. 文章主要说明_____。
[A] stricter discipline should be maintained in schools and families	[A] 学校和家庭中应该保持更严格的纪律
[B] more good examples should be set for people to follow	[B] 应该为人们树立更多学习榜样
[C] more restrictions should be imposed on people's behavior	[C] 对人们的行为应该加以更多控制
[D] more people should accept the value of accountability	[D] 更多人应该接受“责任感”这一价值观

[分析]本题考核知识点：文章主旨题。

文章第二段指出，责任感在人们价值观念中的淡化是非常错误的（Something has gone terribly wrong）。第三、四段给出责任感的定义并指出，没有责任感也就没有社会的存在。第五段作者以警察的身份指出自我约束的重要性。第六、七段比较了人们对犯罪的态度的变化。第八段指出：人们将犯罪归咎于外部因素的态度导致人们责任感的降低，从而导致犯罪活动的猖獗。最后两段中指出，不让罪犯为自己的犯罪行为负责会导致所有的人都拒绝承担责任。更多的人应该相信：该为犯罪活动承担责任的是罪犯本人。综合作者观点，可以得出，本文旨在说明，更多的人应该接受责任感。因此[D]正确。

[A]虽然在第六段中提及，但不是文章的主要观点。[C]和原文内容不符：第五段指出，作者认为对控制人们行为真正有效的是内部约束力，而不是来自于外界的控制。[B]文中未提及。

### 全文翻译

一位智者曾说过，邪恶的胜利就是善良之人无所作为。所以，所作为一名警察，我有一些话急需告诉善良的人们。

日复一日，我和我的同事尽力控制犯罪的蔓延。我们曾经引以为荣的美国生活方式出现了可怕的问题。这个问题处在我们的价值观方面。一个关键的成分正在消失，我想，我知道它是什么——责任感。

责任感不难定义。它指的是人人要对其行为负责，并承担其行为造成的后果。

责任感可能是形成文明的众多价值观（善良，仁慈等）中最重要的一個。没有它，就没有尊重、信任、法律——最终也就没有社会的存在。

作为一名警察，我的工作就是把责任感强行加到那些拒绝承担、或自己没有学会承担责任的人身上。但正如每一位警察都知道的，对人行为的外部控制远不如自我约束（如罪恶感，羞耻心和难为情）有效。

幸运的是，在一些区域——通常是小城镇里，学校还维护纪律，父母还坚持原则，称“有些事情在我们家是不能容忍的——你们绝不能去那样做！”

但在越来越多的地方，尤其是大城市和郊区，这些自我约束力日渐松懈。抢劫犯不再是你认为的抢劫犯。他认为你的财产就是他的财产；他拿走他想要的一切，当你触怒他时，他甚至会拿走你的生命。

人们态度的根本变化造成了局面的完全崩溃。30年前，若有罪行发生，人们认为受害者是社会。现在，人们的态度发生了惊人的变化：最犯被认为是受害者——童年饱受贫困折磨，学校没有教他读书，教堂没有给他以道德上的引导，父母没有给他提供一个安定的家。

我不相信这些。同样不利的环境中长大的另外一些人为什么没有选择去犯罪？不让罪犯承担责任，甚至降低他们应承的责任，都会让我们的社会变成一个满是借口的社会，没有人愿意为任何事情承担责任。

美国急待更多的人相信：应该为犯罪行为负责的人是罪犯自己。

### Passage 2

The period of adolescence, i. e., the period between childhood and adulthood, may be long or short, depending on social expectations and on society's definition as to what constitutes maturity and adulthood. In primitive societies adolescence is frequently a relatively short period of time, while in industrial societies with patterns of prolonged education coupled with laws against



child labor, the period of adolescence is much longer and may include most of the second decade of one's life. Furthermore, the length of the adolescent period and the definition of adulthood status may change in a given society as social and economic conditions change. Examples of this type of change are the disappearance of the frontier in the latter part of the nineteenth century in the United States, and more universally, the industrialization of an agricultural society.

In modern society, ceremonies for adolescence have lost their formal recognition and symbolic significance and there no longer is agreement as to what constitutes initiation ceremonies. Social ones have been replaced by a sequence of steps that lead to increased recognition and social status. For example, grade school graduation, high school graduation and college graduation constitute such a sequence, and while each step implies certain behavioral changes and social recognition, the significance of each depends on the socio-economic status and the educational ambition of the individual. Ceremonies for adolescence have also been replaced by legal definitions of status roles, right, privileges and responsibilities. It is during the nine years from the twelfth birthday to the twenty-first that the protective and restrictive aspects of childhood and minor status are removed and adult privileges and responsibilities are granted. The twelve-year-old is no longer considered a child and has to pay full fare for train, airplane, theater and movie tickets. Basically, the individual at this age loses childhood privileges without gaining significant adult rights. At the age of sixteen the adolescent is granted certain adult rights which increase his social status by providing him with more freedom and choices. He now can obtain a driver's license; he can leave public schools; and he can work without the restrictions of child labor laws. At the age of eighteen the law provides adult responsibilities as well as rights; the young man can now be a soldier, but he also can marry without parental permission. At the age of twenty-one the individual obtains his full legal rights as an adult. He now can vote, he can buy liquor, he can enter into financial contracts, and he is entitled to run for public office. No additional basic rights are acquired as a function of age after majority status has been attained. None of these legal provisions determine at what point adulthood has been reached but they do point to the prolonged period of adolescence.

### 文章总体结构分析

本文分析了工业社会青春期变长的现象及其原因

第一段：介绍青春期延长的现象。

第二段：详细介绍了青春期不同阶段带来的变化。

21. The period of adolescence is much longer in industrial societies because_____.	21. 工业社会中的青春期变长许多的原因是_____。
[A] the definition of maturity has changed	[A] 成熟的定义发生了改变
[B] the industrialized society is more developed	[B] 工业化社会更加发达。
[C] more education is provided and laws against child labor are made	[C] 人们所受的教育增多以及反童工法的制定
[D] ceremonies for adolescence have lost their formal recognition and symbolic significance	[D] 青春期的各种仪式已不再得到正式承认，且失去了其象征意义。

[分析]本题考核知识点：因果细节题。

根据题干直接定位到第一段第二句 while...部分，它指出，（相对原始社会），工业社会中青春期变长有两方面的原因：教育期的延长和反童工法的制定。所以，正确选项为[C]。

[A]的干扰来自于第一段第一句。它提到,“青春期的长短取决于不同社会对成熟和成年的定义”。接着第二句就比较了原始社会和工业化社会。从这两句其实我们可以推出这两种社会对成熟的定义必定不同。但第二句已经明确指出了具体原因,因此[C]为最佳答案。[B]文中未提。[D]是工业社会中关于青春期变化的现象,而非青春期变长的原因。

22. Former social ceremonies that used to mark adolescence have given place to_____.	22. 先前用于标志青春期的社会仪式已经被_____所取代。
[A] graduations from schools and colleges	[A] 从各类学校毕业
[B] social recognition	[B] 社会认可
[C] socio-economic status	[C] 社会经济地位
[D] certain behavioral changes	[D] 某些行为变化

[分析]本题考核知识点: 文中事实细节题。

第二段第二句指出: 青春期的社会仪式 (social ones) 已经被一系列阶段 (a sequence of steps) 所取代。第三句说明了“一系列阶段”的具体所指——各阶段学习的毕业。所以, [A] 为正确选项。

[B]、[C]、[D]的错误在于: social recognition、certain behavioral change 和 socio-economic status 本身都不是青春期仪式的替代品, 而只是和其替代品紧密相连的因素。第三句提到, 行为变化和社会认可度是伴随“阶段”而存在的, 而一个人的社会经济地位会影响各阶段对他的重要性。

23. No one can expect to fully enjoy the adulthood privileges until he is_____.	23. 若要享受完全的成年人特权, 必须达到_____。
[A] eleven years old	[A] 11 岁
[B] sixteen years old	[B] 16 岁
[C] twenty-one years old	[C] 21 岁
[D] between twelve and twenty-one years old	[D] 12 到 21 岁之间。

[分析]本题考核知识点: 事实细节题。

第二段后面部分从 It is during the nine years 到倒数第二句列举了青春期各阶段的权利。其中, 第十句 (at the age of twenty-one... public office) 指出, 21 岁是开始享有完全成人权利的年龄。所以[C]为正确选项。

11 岁不属于该部分介绍的范围; 16 岁时只能享有部分成人权利; 12 到 21 岁期间是一个从儿童向成人转变的过程, 个人享有权利逐渐增加, 但若享有完全成人权利, 需要达到 21 岁。因此其他项排除。

24. Starting from 22, _____.	24. 从 22 岁开始, _____。
[A] one will obtain more basic rights	[A] 个人会得到更多的基本权利
[B] the older one becomes, the more basic rights he will have	[B] 一个人越老, 拥有的基本权利越多
[C] one won't get more basic rights than when he is 21	[C] 个人的基本权利将不会比 21 岁时有所增加。
[D] one will enjoy more rights granted by society	[D] 人们将享有社会赋予的更多的权利

[分析]本题考核知识点: 文中细节推理题。

文中倒数第二句说明, 一旦达到成人阶段 (21 岁), 将不再继续获得其他额外的基本权利。

所以，本题的正确选项应为[C]。其他项与原文内容相反。

25. According to the passage, it is true that ____.	25. 根据文章内容，_____。
[A] in the late 19th century in the United States the dividing line between adolescence and adulthood no longer existed	[A] 19 世纪晚期，美国已不再有青春期和成年期的划分
[B] no one can marry without the permission of his parents until the age of twenty-one	[B] 直到 21 岁，人们才可以在不得到父母的情况下结婚
[C] one is considered to have reached adulthood when he has a driver's license	[C] 获得驾照的人就可以算是成人了
[D] one is not free from the restrictions of child labor laws until he can join the army	[D] 直到参军后才可以不受反童工法的限制

[分析] 本题考核内容：文中细节理解题。

第一段末句指出，到了 19 世纪晚期，美国的青春期和成年期的分界线消失。Frontier 意为 dividing line。所以，[A] 为正确选项。

第二段倒数第五句指出，18 岁后，可以不经父母的同意结婚。所以[B] 错在“21 岁”。第二段四、六、七句说明：16 岁青少年可以获得驾照，但只有到了 21 岁，他们才称为法律意义上的成年人。所以[C] 错误。第二段倒数第六、七句说明：16 岁就可以不受童工法限制，而 18 岁后他们才可以参军。所以[D] 错误。

### 全文翻译

青春期，也就是童年与成年之间的这段时期，可长可短。其长短取决于社会期望值和社会对成熟和成年的定义。原始社会中，青春期通常是相当短的一段时期。而在工业化社会里，由于人们接受教育时间的延长以及反童工法的制定，青春期要长很多，它包含了人生中第二个十年（十岁到二十岁）的大部分时间。另外，在某一社会中，青春期的长度和成年地位的定义可能会随社会经济条件的改变而改变。这种变化譬如：19 世纪后期，美国乃至所有由农业化走向工业化的国家里不再存在青春期和成年期的界限。

现代社会中，青春期的各种仪式已不被正式认可，也不再具有象征意义，人们对其“开始仪式”也不再有统一的认识。社会仪式已经被一系列的“阶段”所取代，这些“阶段”将使人得到更多的认可和更高的社会地位。例如，小学毕业，中学毕业，大学毕业就形成了这样一个系列。每一个“阶段”都意味着某些行为变化和一定的社会认可度，其意义大小则取决于个人的社会经济地位和受教育的目标。青春期的各种仪式也已经被法律意义上的地位、权利、特权、和责任所取代。从 12 岁生日起到 21 岁生日这九年之间，逐渐去除了儿童时代受到的保护和限制和较低的社会地位，同时又逐渐被赋予成年人的权利和责任。人到了 12 岁就不再被看作孩子，乘火车、飞机、或去剧院、电影院时必须买全票。基本上可以这样说，这一年龄的个人失去了儿童的特权，却没有得到明显的成年人权利。16 岁的青少年会得到某些成人的权利，通过得到更多的自由和选择而提高社会地位。他可以获得驾照；可以离开公立学校；可以不再受童工法的限制。18 岁时，他可以得到法律认可的成人权利和义务；可以参军，可以在不得到父母的允许的情况下结婚。21 岁时，他会得到成年人完全的法律权利。他可以投票，可以买酒，可以签署商业合同，可以有权竞选公职。进入成年状态后，就不再因为年龄的增长而享受到更多的权利。所有法律条款都没有决定到底什么年龄算是进入成年，但它们的确表明青春期延长了。

### Passage 3

Most growing plants contain much more water than all other materials combined. C. R. Barnes has suggested that it is as proper to term the plant a water structure as to call a house composed mainly of brick a brick building. Certain it is that all essential processes of plant growth and development occur in water. The mineral elements from the soil that are usable by the plant must be dissolved in the soil solution before they can be taken into the root. They are carried to all parts of the growing plant and are built into essential plant materials while in a dissolved state. The carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) from the air may enter the leaf as a gas but is dissolved in water in the leaf before it is combined with a part of the water to form simple sugars—the base material from which the plant body is mainly built. Actively growing plant parts are generally 75 to 90 percent water. Structural parts of plants, such as woody stems no longer actively growing, may have much less water than growing tissues.

The actual amount of water in the plant at any one time, however, is only a very small part of what passes through it during its development. The processes of photosynthesis, by which carbon dioxide and water are combined—in the presence of chlorophyll (叶绿素) and with energy derived from light—to form sugars, require that carbon dioxide from the air enter the plant. This occurs mainly in the leaves. The leaf surface is not solid but contains great numbers of minute openings, through which the carbon dioxide enters. The same structure that permits the one gas to enter the leaf, however, permits another gas—water vapor—to be lost from it. Since carbon dioxide is present in the air only in trace quantities (3 to 4 parts in 10,000 parts of air) and water vapor is near saturation in the air spaces within the leaf (at 80°F, saturated air would contain about 186 parts of water vapor in 10,000 parts of air), the total amount of water vapor lost is many times the carbon dioxide intake. Actually, because of wind and other factors, the loss of water in proportion to carbon dioxide intake may be even greater than the relative concentrations of the two gases. Also, not all of the carbon dioxide that enters the leaf is synthesized into carbohydrates (碳水化合物).

#### 文章总体结构分析

本文说明了水对于生长的植物的重要作用。

第一段：通过水对于植物生长的各种重要作用。

第二段：用事实说明，尽管植物含水量很高，但其含水量只是其生长所需水的很小一部分，从而说明水对植物生长的重要性。

26. A growing plant needs water for all of the following except_____.	26. 生长中的植物在_____时不需要水。
[A] forming sugars	[A] 生成糖
[B] sustaining woody stems	[B] 维持木质茎
[C] keeping green	[C] 保持绿色
[D] producing carbon dioxide	[D] 生成二氧化碳

[分析] 本题考核知识点：事实细节题。

第一段第六句 (the carbon dioxide...mainly built) 和第二段第二句说明：二氧化碳可以直接从空气中进入植物的叶子里，所以不需要水。[D]选项正确。同时这两句还说明：生成糖的过程需要二氧化碳先溶于水，然后和水结合，所以[A]不是正确选项。

第一段最后一句说明：(尽管木质茎比活跃组织需要的水少得多)，但还是需要一定量的

水。所以，[B]非正确选项。[C]文中未提及。

27. The essential function of photosynthesis in terms of plant needs is _____.	27. 光合作用对于满足植物需求的基本功能是_____。
[A] to form sugars	[A] 生成糖
[B] to derive energy from light	[B] 从光中取得能量
[C] to preserve water	[C] 保持水分
[D] to combine carbon dioxide with water	[D] 使水和二氧化碳结合

[分析]本题考核知识点：文中细节推理题。

第一段第五句说明：二氧化碳的作用主要是生成植物体最需要的材料——单糖。第二段第二句说明：植物的光合作用（二氧化碳和水结合）形成单糖。所以，光合作用能够提供植物需要的（单）糖。[A]为正确选项。

[B]的干扰来自于第二段第二句，但该句提到的是从光中获取能量是光合作用的条件之一，而不是反过来通过光合作用去获取能量。[C]文中未提及。[D]是光合作用的过程，而不是作用。

28. The second paragraph uses facts to develop the essential idea that _____.	28. 第二段用事实说明的基本观点是_____。
[A] a plant efficiently utilizes most of the water it absorbs	[A] 植物能有效地利用其吸收的大部分水
[B] carbon dioxide is the essential substance needed for plant development	[B] 二氧化碳是植物生长需要的基本物质
[C] a plant needs more water than is found in its composition	[C] 植物含水量只是其所需水量的一小部分
[D] the stronger the wind, the more the water vapor loss	[D] 风越大，损失的水蒸汽越多

[分析] 本题考核知识点：段落主旨题。

解此题需要分析第二段的结构。本段第一句为段落主题句：植物的含水量只是其需水量很小的一部分。然后用事实说明为什么会出现这种情况（植物叶子允许二氧化碳进入，却让水蒸气散失。再加上风和其他因素的作用，大部分的水都损失掉了）。所以，[C]为正确选项。

[A]“有效利用水”不是本文涉及的内容；[B]只在第一段有所提及。第二段提到风等因素造成水的损失，但并未提到风的大小与损失的水蒸汽的量相关。所以，[D]排除。

29. According to the passage, which of the following statements is true?	29. 下面哪个表达符合文中内容？
[A] The mineral elements will not be absorbed by the plant unless they are dissolved in its root.	[A] 矿物质只有溶解于植物的根部才能被植物吸收。
[B] The woody stems contain more water than the leaves.	[B] 木质茎含水量大于叶子。
[C] Air existing around the leaf is found to be saturated.	[C] 叶子周围空气处于饱和状态。
[D] Only part of the carbon dioxide in the plant is synthesized.	[D] 植物中只有部分二氧化碳被合成（碳水化合物）

[分析] 本题考核知识点：文中多处细节理解题。

文章第二段最后一句指出：并非所有进入叶子的二氧化碳都被合成了碳水化合物。这说明[D]选项正确。

[A]的干扰来自于第一段第四句。该句说明，来自于土壤中的矿物质元素只有先溶于“土壤溶液”才能被“根部”吸收，而非溶解于“根部”。[B]与原文内容相反：从第一段最后一句可知，生长不活跃的木质茎含水量可能远远小于生长活跃的叶子。[C]与文中内容不符：第二段第五句给出的信息是：“叶子内部”空气中的水蒸气含量“接近”饱和状态，而非“叶子周围”的空气“处于”饱和状态。

30. This passage is mainly about_____.	30. 本文主要关于_____。
[A] the functions of carbon dioxide and water	[A] 二氧化碳和水的功能
[B] the role of water in a growing plant	[B] 水对于生长中的植物的作用
[C] the process of simple sugar formation	[C] 单糖的形成过程
[D] the synthesis of water with carbon dioxide	[D] 水和二氧化碳的合成

[分析] 本题考核知识点：文章主旨题。

本文第一段首先通过类比开门见山地说明水对于生长中植物的重要作用。然后通过水对植物生长的各种功能（溶解矿物质元素、溶解二氧化碳并和二氧化碳结合生成单糖）说明植物生长中的一切重要过程都离不开水。第二段用事实说明：（尽管植物含水量相当高），但植物生长所需要的水远远大于其本身所含有的水。所以，整篇文章说围绕的中心是：水对于植物生长的重要作用。[B]为正确选项。

考生误选[A]、[C]、[D]都是因为对光合作用在全文中作用的理解错误：文中提到关于二氧化碳（光合作用）是为了用事实说明水对植物生长的重要作用，而并非为了说明二氧化碳本身或光合作用（生成单糖）的作用，所以[A]、[C]都不正确；同样也不是为了说明光合作用的过程，所以[D]错误。

### 全文翻译

大部分生长的植物，其水的含量超过其他所有物质的含量总和。C·R·巴恩斯认为，把植物叫做水结构就如同把主要用砖盖成的房子叫做砖建筑一样恰当。当然，植物生长的一切必要过程都发生于水中。来自于土壤的矿物质在被植物根茎吸收之前，必须先溶解于水。它们在溶解状态被输送到植物的全身并构成基本的植物材料。空气中的二氧化碳能以气体的形式进入叶子，但在和一部分水结合生成单糖（构成植物体最基本的材料）之前也必须先溶于水。植物生长活跃部分的含水量一般高达 75-90%。植物的结构部分（如生长不活跃的木质茎）的含水量可能大大少于生长活跃的组织。

但是，植物任何时候的实际含水量都只是其生长期间通过它全身水量的很小一部分。借助叶绿素和光能量发生光合作用（二氧化碳和水结合）以形成单糖的过程要求二氧化碳从空气中进入植物。这一过程主要发生在叶子上。叶子表面并非固体，而是有大量的小口。二氧化碳通过这些小口进入植物。这些允许二氧化碳进入叶子的小口却让另一种气体——水蒸气散失。由于二氧化碳在空气中的含量非常少（3-4%），且叶子内部空气空间的水蒸气含量接近饱和状态（80°F 时，饱和状态下的每 10000 份空气中含 186 份水汽），所以，植物失去的水蒸气的量是吸收的二氧化碳量的许多倍。实际上，因为风和其他因素的影响，损失掉的水和吸入二氧化碳的比甚至可能大于这两种气体的相对浓度。另外，并非所有进入叶子的二氧化碳都可以被合成碳水化合物。

## Part B

Directions: Read the following passage carefully and then translate the underlined sentences into Chinese. (15 points)

The fact is that the energy crisis, which has suddenly been officially announced, has been with us for a long time now, and will be with us for an even longer time. Whether Arab oil flows freely or not, it is clear to everyone that world industry cannot be allowed to depend on so fragile a base. (31) The supply of oil can be shut off unexpectedly at any time, and in any case, the oil wells will all run dry in thirty years or so at the present rate of use.

(32) New sources of energy must be found, and this will take time, but it is not likely to result in any situation that will ever restore that sense of cheap and plentiful energy we have had in the times past. For an indefinite period from here on, mankind is going to advance cautiously, and consider itself lucky that it can advance at all.

To make the situation worse, there is as yet no sign that any slowing of the world's population is in sight. Although the birth-rate has dropped in some nations, including the United States, the population of the world seems sure to pass six billion and perhaps even seven billion as the twenty-first century opens.

(33) The food supply will not increase nearly enough to match this, which means that we are heading into a crisis in the matter of producing and marketing food.

Taking all this into account, what might we reasonably estimate supermarkets to be like in the year 2001?

To begin with, the world food supply is going to become steadily tighter over the next thirty years—even here in the United States. By 2001, the population of the United States will be at least two hundred fifty million and possibly two hundred seventy million, and the nation will find it difficult to expand food production to fill the additional mouths. (34) This will be particularly true since energy pinch will make it difficult to continue agriculture in the high-energy American fashion that makes it possible to combine few farmers with high yields.

It seems almost certain that by 2001 the United States will no longer be a great food exporting nation and that, if necessity forces exports, it will be at the price of belt-tightening at home.

In fact, as food items will tend to decline in quality and decrease in variety, there is very likely to be increasing use of flavouring additives. (35) Until such time as mankind has the sense to lower its population to the point where the planet can provide a comfortable support for all, people will have to accept more “unnatural food”.

31. [解析] 本题考核知识点: 并列句的处理, 短语、被动句的译法。

本句由两个并列分句组成: The supply of oil can be shut off..., and ..., the oil wells will all run dry...。第一个分句中 unexpectedly 和 at any time 为 shut off 的状语; 第二个分句中 in thirty years or so 和 at the present rate of use 为 run dry 的状语。Run dry 相当于 become dry。well 意思为“井”。in any case “无论如何”是修饰整个第二个分句的状语。

译文: 石油供应可能随时会被切断; 不管怎样, 以目前这种消费速度, 只需 30 年左右, 所有的油井都会枯竭。

32. [解析] 本题考核知识点：嵌套式定语从句、嵌套式并列结构的译法。

本句主干是 but 连接的并列分句。在第一个分句中嵌入一个 and 连接的并列句。That will ever restore ....past 为定语从句，修饰名词 situation。此定语从句中又嵌套了一个定语从句 we have had in the times past，修饰先行词 sense。

对于此类“从句套从句”的复杂句，翻译时需根据语法分析理清句中各部分的关系，然后用地道的汉语表达进行翻译。切忌过分直译造成修饰成分的堆积，从而使得表达混乱。

译文：必须找到新的能源，这需要时间；而过去我们感觉到的那种能源价廉而充足的情况将不可能再出现了。

33. [解析] 本题考核知识点：非限制性定语从句的译法。

本句主干为 The food supply will not increase..., enough to... 结构做结果状语，意为“足以.....”。which ...food 为非限制性定语从句，其中 which 指代整个主句的内容，因此可以用“这”来重复翻译前文的内容。

译文：食品供应的增加将赶不上人口的增长，这就意味着我们在粮食的生产和购销方面正陷入危机。

34. [解析] 本题考核知识点：状语从句中嵌套定语从句的翻译处理。

本句主干为：This will be particularly true...。since...为原因状语从句。状语从句的主干是 since energy pinch will make it difficult to..., 其中不定式结构 to continue agriculture in the ... fashion 是动词 make 的真实宾语。定语从句 that makes ...high yields 修饰先行词 fashion。

译文：这种困境将是确定无疑的，因为能源的匮乏使农业无法以高能量消耗这种美国耕种方式继续下去了，而这种耕种方式使投入少数农民就可获得高产成为可能。

35. [解析] 本题考核知识点：时间状语从句、定语从句的译法。

此句的主干为：People will have to accept more “unnatural food”，句首 Until such time as ...for all 为时间状语从句，其中 where...for all 为定语从句，修饰先行词 the point，where 相当于 in which(the point)，译为“到这样的程度”。

译文：除非人类终于意识到要把人口减少到这样的程度：使地球能为所有人提供足够的饮食，否则人们将不得不接受更多的“人造食品”。

### 参考译文

事实是，虽然官方突然宣布能源危机的存在，然而长期以来我们一直面临着能源危机，而且这种情况今后将会持续更长的时间。不管阿拉伯的石油能否源源不断地流出，人人都清楚，再也不能让世界工业依赖于如此脆弱的能源基础了。（31）石油供应可能随时会被突然切断；不管怎样，以目前这种消费速度，只需 30 年左右，所有的油井都会枯竭。

（32）必须找到新的能源，这需要时间；而过去我们感觉到的那种能源廉价而充足的情况将不大可能再出现了。在今后的漫长的时间内，人类将谨慎前进，而且应该对自己能够继续前进感到非常幸运。

使目前状况更糟的是，至今尚无迹象表明，世界人口的增长在近期内会减慢。虽然包括美国在内的一些国家的出生率已经下降，但是在 21 世纪初世界人口似乎肯定会超过 60 亿，或许甚至超过 70 亿。

（33）食品供应的增加将远远赶不上人口的增长，这就意味着我们在粮食的生产和购销方面已陷入危机。



考虑到所有这些因素,我们可以适当地估计一下 2001 年的超级市场将会是什么样子呢?

首先,今后的 30 年内,世界的食品供应日益紧张,甚至美国这里也不例外。到 2001 年美国人口将至少达到 2 亿 5 千万,也可能是 2 亿 7 千万。那时,美国将很难扩大食品生产来满足人口增长的需要。(34) 这种困境将是确定无疑的,因为能源的匮乏使农业无法以高能消费这种美国耕作方式继续下去了,而按照这种耕作方式可以投入少数农民就获得高产。

几乎可以肯定,到 2001 年美国将不再是一个食品输出国;如果必须出口的话,那么其代价就是美国国内人民将勒紧裤带。

实际上,由于各种食品往往会质量下降、品种减少,这就非常有可能更多地使用调味添加剂。(35) 除非人类终于意识到要把人口减少到这样的程度,使地球能为所有人提供足够的饮食,否则人们将不得不接受更多的“人造食品”。

### Section III Writing(15points)

Directions:

A) Title: WHERE TO LIVE—IN THE CITY OR THE COUNTRY?

B) Time limit: 40 minutes

C) Word limit: 120 -150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D) Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence.

E) Your composition must be written clearly in the ANSWER SHEET.

OUTLINE:

1. Conveniences of the city
2. Attractions of the country
3. Disadvantages of both
4. My preference

### 审题谋篇

提纲第一、二项分别要求讨论城市和乡村各自的优点,第三项要求讨论各自的缺点,显然,对照的写作方法最为合适。第四项要求做出自己的选择,这实际上是对前面讨论的一个总结。按照所给提纲,文章自然分成四段。

### 参考范文

Many people appreciate the conveniences of the city. With so many supermarkets, shopping malls and recreation facilities within easy reach, for example, city dwellers find it easy to enjoy themselves. Also, they are well-informed and have access to better education and better job opportunities. Besides, the city has better transportation service and health care. So, those who live in cities tend to have better sense of security.

But country life is also attractive. With the fresh air, the green trees and the singing birds, country people are close to nature and live a quiet life. They can enjoy the peace and calmness of the pastoral environment there. They can easily make friends with the warmhearted and honest people there.

Both the country and the city, however, have their own disadvantages. Cities are being tortured by many problems, such as heavy traffic and serious pollution. And urban citizens are often under pressure. As for rural inhabitants, they may find life far from being convenient, colorful or

vigorous.

As far as I'm concerned, I hate the hustle and bustle of the city. I like the peace and beauty of the country. As to the inconveniences, countryside in China is undergoing great changes, leaving more and more disadvantages behind. So, given the chance, I would prefer to live in the country.

### 范文点评

#### 总体分析:

由于从所给材料中较容易确定文章的层次和段落结构, 所以, 应该在表达上多下功夫。该文借助关联词、独立结构、现在分词作定语、多种句型的应用使得行文流畅。且通过拟人、押韵、渐进(第一段对城市生活优点的列举中, 由娱乐, 到工作学习机会, 最后到与人的生命休戚相关的就医看病, 逐渐形成高潮)的修辞手法使文章形象生动, 给人印象深刻。

#### 语言亮点:

1. within easy reach: “容易得到”。
2. have access to: “可以达到, 可以使用”。
3. With the fresh air, the green trees and the singing birds 利用对乡村环境的具体描述使人对乡村生活的美如同身临其境。
4. the pastoral environment: “田园般的生活环境”。
5. being tortured by: “正在遭受...的折磨”。
6. far from: “远远达不到...”。
7. hustle and bustle: 用押韵的修辞手法使得读者从字里行间似乎就能感受到城市生活的忙碌
8. undergoing great changes: “经历着重大变化”。
9. As far as I am concerned: “就我而言”, 用于引出自己的观点。
10. prefer to: “(相比..., 更) 喜欢...”

### 1992 年全国硕士研究生入学统一考试英语试题

#### Section I Use of English

##### Directions:

For each numbered blank in the following passage, there are four choices marked [A], [B], [C] and [D]. Choose the best one and put your choice in the ANSWER SHEET. (15 points)

The key to the industrialization of space is the U.S. space shuttle. \_\_\_1\_\_\_ it, astronauts will acquire a workhouse vehicle \_\_\_2\_\_\_ of flying into space and returning many times. \_\_\_3\_\_\_ by reusable rockets that can lift a load of 65,000 pounds, the shuttle will carry devices for scientific inquiry, as \_\_\_4\_\_\_ as a variety of military hardware. \_\_\_5\_\_\_ more significantly, it will \_\_\_6\_\_\_ materials and machines into space for industrial purposes \_\_\_7\_\_\_ two decades ago when “sputnik” (artificial satellite) was \_\_\_8\_\_\_ to the vocabulary. In short, the \_\_\_9\_\_\_ importance of the shuttle lies in its \_\_\_10\_\_\_ as an economic tool.

What makes the space shuttle \_\_\_11\_\_\_ is that it takes off like a rocket but lands like an airplane. \_\_\_12\_\_\_, when it has accomplished its \_\_\_13\_\_\_, it can be ready for \_\_\_14\_\_\_ trip in

about two weeks.

The space shuttle, the world's first true spaceship, is a magnificent step \_\_\_\_15\_\_\_\_ making the impossible possible for the benefit and survival of man.

1. [A] In [B] On [C] By [D] With

[解析] 本题考核知识点：介词的用法。

空格所在句中，it 指代前一句提到的 space shuttle。句子大意为：“.....航天飞机，宇航员可以实现地面和太空之间的多次往返”。根据介词与 space shuttle 的搭配，首先排除[B]。in the space shuttle 搭配本身并没有错误，但代入句子中，其含义成了：在航天飞机里，宇航员有了实验室飞行器。此句显然不合逻辑，排除[A]。by 和 with 都可以表示“通过...，用...”的意思。但 by 表示动作、行为的方式，如：to pay by cheque 用支票付款；to travel by plane 乘飞机旅行。而文章显然不能说“宇航员获得实验室飞行器的方式是（乘坐）航天飞机”。with 除了表示“（为做某事）借助工具或手段”之外，它还可意为 having or carrying sth 有，具有，带有，如：With your help, I might finish the work ahead of time. 有了你的帮助，我也许可以提前完成工作。with 带入文中表示“有了航天飞机，宇航员就有了实验室飞行器”，符合逻辑，所以[D]为最合适选项。

2. [A] capable 有能力的，能够 [B] suitable 适合的，适宜的  
[C] efficient 效率高的，有能力的 [D] fit (质量、素质或技能) 适合的，合格的  
[解析] 本题考核知识点：固定搭配

从语法上看，只有[A]capable 能够形成 capable of doing...的结构。如：Our noses are capable of detecting human smells even when these are diluted to far below one part in one million. 即使把人类气味的浓度稀释到不及原来的百万分之一，我们的鼻子仍然能够察觉到它的存在。它代入文中，形容词短语 capable of ...做后置定语，修饰名词 a workhouse vehicle, 表示“能够.....的实验室飞行器”。

suitable 和 fit 一般与 for 连用，如：This program is not suitable for children. 这个节目儿童不宜。It was a meal fit for a king. 这饭菜够得上御膳。efficient 通常跟 at，如：He's efficient at his job. 他胜任工作。

3. [A] Served 由...提供服务 [B] Powered 由...提供动力  
[C] Forced 被...强迫 [D] Reinforced 被...加强，加固

[解析]此题考核知识点：上下文意思+ 动词词义辨析

空格所在部分是过去分词短语做状语... by reusable rockets，由于句子的主语是 the shuttle，因此空格处填入的过去分词与主语（即，其逻辑主语）之间存在被动关系。因此该部分的含义是：“航天飞机被可重复使用的火箭.....”。从选项的含义来看，只有 powered 符合逻辑，表示“可重复使用的火箭为航天飞机提供动力”。因此[B]正确。

4. [A] far [B] well [C] much [D] long

[解析]本题考核知识点：句意理解+ 短语含义辨析

四个词都可以形成 as...as 的结构，仅从语法无法做出选择。从短语意思来看，as far as 意为“最多”，用来表示所能到达的最远范围或距离，如：I'll drive you to as far as the theatre. 我最远把你载到剧院。as well as 意为 in addition to “除....也...”，如：She is a talented musician as well as being a photographer.她既是摄影师还是个天才的音乐家。as much as 意为“最多”，表示量，如：He doesn't earn as much as I do.他挣的钱不如我多。as long as 意为 only if “只

要”或 since“由于”，如：We'll go as long as the weather is good. 只要天气好我们就去。As long as there is a demand for these drugs, the financial incentive for drug dealers will be there. 只要对这些毒品有需求，就存在对贩毒者的经济诱因。

空格所在句大意为：航天飞机除了运送多种军用设备外，也要运送科学考察仪器，所以，[B]为合适选项。

5. [A] Then [B] Or [C] But [D] So

[解析] 本题考核知识点：逻辑关系

对此题的解答需要正确理解空格前后句子的逻辑关系。上文提出了航天飞机的作用（携带科学探索设备、军事设备往返于太空），下文仍然指出它的其他作用（把材料和机器送入太空，以实现工业目的）。more significantly 说明下文指出的是最重要的作用。所以，此处所用连词应该表示递进的关系。四个选项中只有 but 能够表示转折递进的关系。正确选项为[C]。

[A]then 表示顺接、追加、或因果关系，如，First cook the onions, then add the mushrooms. 先炒洋葱，然后放进蘑菇。She 's been very busy at work and then there was all that trouble with her son.她工作一直很忙，另外还有儿子的一大堆麻烦事。Why don't you hire a car? Then you 'll be able to visit more of the area.你怎么不租辆车，那样你可以多参观些地方。[B]or 连接句子时表示“如果不...，则会出现...（不好的）结果”，如：Hurry up or you'll be late. 快，否则你就要来不及了。[D]so 表示因果关系，如：It was snowing, and so I could not go out.天在下雪，所以我无法外出。

6. [A] supply 补给,供给 [B] introduce 介绍，推出

[C] deliver 运送，输送 [D] transfer 转移，调转

[解析] 本题考核知识点：句子内部逻辑+动词词义辨析

解此题的关键在于弄清楚航天飞机（it）、材料和机器（materials and machines）、和太空（space）之间的联系。显然，三者之间联系应为“航天飞机把材料和机器送到太空”。[C]符合语义。

7. [A] unimagined 无法想象的 [B] unsettled 未解决的，未定的

[C] uncovered 被揭露的 [D] unsolved 未解决的

[解析] 本题考核知识点：分词形容词辨析

空格处填入过去分词形容词，做后置定语，修饰 industrial purposes，相当于一个定语从句：(which are) ...two decades ago。空格所在句旨在说明航天飞机在工业方面的巨大作用。[A]代入后表示“航天飞机将会实现的工业目的在 20 年前是无法想象的，符合文意，为正确选项。[C]“20 年前被揭露的目的”无法表达这一含义。其他项与 purposes 不搭配。

8. [A] attributed [B] contributed [C] applied [D] added

[解析]本题考核知识点：动词词义辨析+搭配

本题要求考生判断哪个动词可以与介词 to 搭配，并符合文义。四个选项都可以和 to 搭配。所以，需要从语义方面考虑。add... to...意为“添加，增加”，如：Shall I add your name to the list? 我可以把你的名字写进名单吗？空格所在句大意为：20 年前 sputnik（人造卫星）作为新词被添加到原有的词汇中，所以，[D]add 既符合语法，又符合上下文内容，为正确选项。

[A]attribute sth to sth 意为“认为.....属于，把.....归因于.....”，如：Not all that shift can be attributed to the movement out of the snowbelt, census officials say.人口普查官员说，并非所

有这些人口迁移都是为了离开寒冷地带。[B] contribute sth to sth 意为“有助于，对……做出贡献”，如：Her work has contributed much to our understanding of this difficult subject. 她的著作十分有助于我们对这个困难问题的了解。[C] apply sth to sth 意为“使用，应用”，如：The new technology was applied to farming. 这项新技术已应用于农业。

9. [A] general 总体的，一般的 [B] essential 极其重要的，必不可少的  
[C] prevailing 流行的，蔓延的 [D] ultimate 根本的，最高的

[解析] 本题考核知识点：形容词的词义辨析及搭配

空格所在句是对该段的总结，它指出，航天飞机……的重要性在于它能作为经济工具的……。题目要求考生判断哪个形容词能够 importance 连用，并符合文意。只有[D] ultimate 可以与 importance 搭配，表示“最大的作用”。

10. [A] promise (有成功或良好结果的) 希望，前景 [B] prosperity 繁荣，昌盛  
[C] popularity 流行，普及 [D] priority 优先权

[解析] 本题考核知识点：上下文内容理解+名词词义辨析

空格所在句的大意为：航天飞机的重大作用在于其作为经济工具的……。代入后只有[A] promise 符合句意，为正确选项。

11. [A] exceptional 例外的 [B] strange 奇怪的  
[C] unique 独特的 [D] rare 稀有的，罕见的

[解析] 本题考核知识点：近义词辨析

四个词都有“与众不同”的意思，但侧重点不同。exceptional 意为 unusual and likely not to happen often，侧重“例外”。strange 侧重“奇怪”。unique 意为 very special or unusual，强调“独特”。rare 侧重“罕见，稀有”。而文中的“起飞时像火箭，降落时似飞机”显然是航天飞机的“独特之处”，所以[C]为正确选项。

12. [A] Thus 因此，于是 [B] Whereas 然而，却  
[C] Nevertheless 尽管如此，还是... [D] Yet 然而

本题考核知识点：逻辑关系。

本题空格处填入连词，体现本句与前一句之间的逻辑关系。可以先完成 13、14 题，使所在句子含义完整后再来做本题。上文提到，航天飞机的独特之处在于它“起飞时像火箭，降落时似飞机”，本句提到，航天飞机在完成任务后就可以准备开始两周后的旅程。

thus 表示因果关系，如：It was already rather late, thus we decide to go home. 已经相当晚了，所以我们决定回家。whereas 表示对比，如：Wise men love truth, whereas fools shun it. 智者热爱真理，愚者回避真理。nevertheless 表示让步，如：The experiment failed. It was, nevertheless, worth making. 试验没有成功，尽管如此，还是值得做的。yet 表示转折，如：She is vain and foolish, and yet people like her. 她自负而愚蠢，然而人们喜欢她。根据文意，[A] 更恰当，两句之间为因果关系：因为有这个特点，所以能很快开始新的旅程。

13. [A] venture 冒险，可能遭受危险或损失的事业 [B] mission 任务，使命  
[C] commission 委托，托办之事 [D] responsibility 责任

本题考核知识点：近义名词辨析。

空格所在句大意为：航天飞机在完成……后就可以做好准备开始两周后的新旅程。用

[B]mission “任务”一词来形容航天飞机所完成的工作最恰当，而且 accomplish a mission 为常用搭配。

14. [A] new [B] another [C] certain [D] subsequent

[本题考核知识点] 可数名词和修饰语的搭配

本题中的四个选项从意义上都可行。但是，语法结构上看，只有[B]another 可直接接可数名词，trip 若和其他项的形容词搭配，可数名词 trip 之前应加冠词，如：a new trip, a certain trip, a subsequent trip。

15. [A] for [B] by [C] in [D] through

[解析] 本题考核知识点：介词的搭配

从词义来看，[A]for 表示目的，“为了”。[B]by 和[D]through 表示通过某种方法、手段。[C]in+doing 表示“在某一方面...”。本句大意为：宇宙飞船是在把不可能变为可能这一方面迈出的重要的一步。所以，只有[C]符合上下文意。a big/magnificent step in doing 经常被用来表示“在...方面取得了重大突破”。

### 全文翻译

美国的航天飞机是太空实现工业化的关键。有了航天飞机，宇航员有了可以多次往返于太空和地球之间的实验室飞行器。由载重 65,000 磅的可重复使用的火箭提供动力，航天飞机将携带科学探索设备，还有各种各样的军事设备往返于太空。更重要的是，它将把一些材料和机器送入太空，以实现某些工业目的，而这些目的在 20 年前“人造卫星”这个字眼刚刚出现时还无法想象。总之，航天飞机的重要性在于其作为经济工具所带来的美好前景。

航天飞机的独特之处在于它起飞时像火箭，降落时如飞机。正因如此，航天飞机在完成任务后就可以准备开始两周后的旅程。

航天飞机是世界上第一艘真正的宇宙飞船。它是为了人类的生存和利益而变不可能为可能的道路上迈出的辉煌的一步。

## Part II Reading Comprehension

### Part A

Directions:

Each of the passages below is followed by some questions. For each question four answers are given. Read the passages carefully and choose the best answer to each of the questions. Put your choice in the ANSWER SHEET.(30 points)

### Passage 1

It is all very well to blame traffic jams, the cost of petrol and the quick pace of modern life, but manners on the roads are becoming horrible. Everybody knows that the nicest men become monsters behind the wheel. It is all very well, again, to have a tiger in the tank, but to have one in the driver's seat is another matter altogether. You might tolerate the odd road-hog, the rude and inconsiderate driver, but nowadays the well-mannered motorist is the exception to the rule. (Perhaps the situation calls for a “Be Kind to Other Drivers” campaign, otherwise it may get

completely out of hand.)

Road politeness is not only good manners, but good sense too. It takes the most cool-headed and good-tempered of drivers to resist the temptation to revenge when subjected to uncivilized behavior. On the other hand, a little politeness goes a long way towards relieving the tensions of motoring. A friendly nod or a wave of acknowledgment in response to an act of politeness helps to create an atmosphere of goodwill and tolerance so necessary in modern traffic conditions. But such acknowledgments of politeness are all too rare today. Many drivers nowadays don't even seem able to recognize politeness when they see it.

However, misplaced politeness can also be dangerous. Typical examples are the driver who brakes violently to allow a car to emerge from a side street at some hazard to following traffic, when a few seconds later the road would be clear anyway; or the man who waves a child across a zebra crossing into the path of oncoming vehicles that may be unable to stop in time. The same goes for encouraging old ladies to cross the road wherever and whenever they care to. It always amazes me that the highways are not covered with the dead bodies of these grannies.

A veteran driver, whose manners are faultless, told me it would help if motorists learnt to filter correctly into traffic streams one at a time without causing the total blockages that give rise to bad temper. Unfortunately, modern motorists can't even learn to drive, let alone master the subtler aspects of roadmanship. Years ago the experts warned us that the car ownership explosion would demand a lot more give-and-take from all road users. It is high time for all of us to take this message to heart.

文章结构总体分析

本文主要讲述了交通问题的缘起（司机的不恰当行为）及解决办法。  
第一段为第一部分：司机缺乏礼貌是马路问题的罪魁祸首。  
第二、三段为第二部分：文明驾驶有助于改善交通状况，但滥用礼貌同样会带来灾难。  
第四段为第三部分：恰当的开车技巧和相互理解的态度有助于解决交通问题。

试题具体分析

16. According to this passage, troubles on the road are primarily caused by_____.	16. 根据本文内容,道路问题的主要原因在于_____。
[A] people's attitude towards the road-hog	[A] 人们对于鲁莽驾驶员的态度
[B] the rhythm of modern life	[B] 现代生活的节奏
[C] the behavior of the driver	[C] 司机的行为
[D] traffic conditions	[D] 交通条件

[分析] 本题考核知识点：第一段主旨题。

第一段第二句至段末的内容指出：好人一旦驾车也可能成为伤人的妖怪；过分大胆的司机（tiger）会造成很大的麻烦；鉴于文明驾车的司机太少的现状，为了不至于情况完全失控，有必要发起名为“对其他司机好点”的运动。这说明，形成道路问题的主要原因是司机的行为。另外，本文其余部分全部是围绕“司机如何正确运用礼貌（politeness），以减少道路问题”进行讨论。所以，[C]为正确选项。

误选[A]是因为没有正确理解 You might tolerate...rule，本句旨在说明：文明驾驶的司机并不常见；而并非说明人们对于鲁莽司机的态度。[B]、[D]舍本逐末：文章第一段提到现

代生活的节奏和交通状况是为了引出道路问题的主要原因——司机的行为。

17. The sentence “You might tolerate the odd road-hog...the rule.” (Para.1) implies that_____.	17. 第一段的句子 You might tolerate the odd road-hog... the rule 说明_____。
[A] our society is unjust towards well-mannered motorists	[A] 我们的社会对待有礼貌的驾车人有失公平。
[B] rude drivers can be met only occasionally	[B] 粗鲁的司机很少碰到
[C] the well-mannered motorist cannot tolerate the road-hog	[C] 礼貌的驾车人不能容忍野蛮司机。
[D] nowadays impolite drivers constitute the majority of motorists	[D] 现在不礼貌的司机占大多数。

[分析] 本题考核知识点：根据上下文理解句意。

本句大意：你可以容忍古怪、粗鲁、不体谅人的司机，但现今文明驾驶的司机却实属罕见。exception to the rule 意为“例外”。[D] 是 the well-mannered motorist is the exception to the rule 的改写，表达相同的意思，所以为正确选项。

[B]与事实相反。[A]、[C]文中未提及。

18. By “good sense”, the writer means_____.	18. 作者用 “good sense” 指_____。
[A] the driver’s ability to understand and react reasonably	[A] 司机理解（他人的行为）并做出合理反应的能力
[B] the driver’s prompt response to difficult and severe conditions	[B] 司机对于困难且严峻的条件做出的迅速反应
[C] the driver’s tolerance of rude or even savage behavior	[C] 司机对于粗鲁甚至野蛮的行为的容忍
[D] the driver’s acknowledgment of politeness and regulations	[D] 司机对于礼貌和规则的认可

[分析] 本题考核知识点：根据上下文理解短语。

根据题干关键词 good sense 锁定第二段第一句。由于该句是段落主题句，所以对它的理解必然基于对本段内容的把握。本段第一句指出：马路文明不仅是 good manners，还是 good sense。下文开始对 good sense 进行具体阐述。第二句说明如何对待他人不礼貌的行为：克制住自己不进行报复；第三句到段末说明如何对待他人的礼貌行为：表示理解并做出认可的反应。所以，[A]是这两方面内容的概括。[C]和[D]都只涉及一个方面的内容，不全面，[B]中“困难且严峻的条件”太笼统，“快速反应”在该段也没有提到。

19. Experts have long pointed out that in the face of car-ownership explosion, _____.	19. 专家早就指出：面对汽车拥有者的突增，_____。
[A] road users should make more sacrifice	[A] 马路使用者应该做出更多的牺牲
[B] drivers should be ready to yield to each other	[B] 司机应该准备彼此让步
[C] drivers should have more communication among themselves	[C] 司机之间应该有更多的交流
[D] drivers will suffer great loss if they pay no respect to others	[D] 司机之间若不互相尊重，他们会遭受巨大损失



[分析]: 本题考核知识点: 细节题。

根据题干中出现的关键词 Experts, car-ownership explosion 锁定全文倒数第二句。对本题进行判断的主要依据来自于对短语 give-and-take 的理解。考生根据本合成词的构成很容易猜测出 give-and-take 意为: 互相让步, 互相迁就 (make mutual concessions), [B] 中的 yield to each other 即为此意, 所以为正确选项。

20. In the writer's opinion, _____.	20. 作者认为_____。
[A] strict traffic regulations are badly needed	[A] 急需严格的交通规则
[B] drivers should apply road politeness properly	[B] 司机应该有适当的马路礼貌
[C] rude drivers should be punished	[C] 野蛮的司机应该受到惩罚
[D] drivers should avoid traffic jams	[D] 司机应该避免交通阻塞

[分析] 本题考核知识点: 作者观点题。

理解作者的观点需要纵观全文。本文第二段说明司机应该礼貌驾驶并对同行的礼貌行为做出合理反应。第三段说明司机误用礼貌 (misplaced politeness) 同样危险。所以, 本文是从正反两方面分析了 politeness 对减少道路问题的作用。properly 对于作者的观点最具有概括力, 所以[B]为正确选项。

本文并没有从利用交通法规减少交通问题方面进行讨论, 所以[A]非本文论述内容。本文也没有提及对野蛮司机的惩罚, 所以[C]非正确选项。文章只在开头作为马路问题产生原因之一提及 traffic jam, 而并没有提到司机应该避免交通高峰以减少交通问题, 所以[D]非正确选项。

### 长难句分析

1. A friendly nod or a wave of acknowledgment in response to an act of politeness helps to create an atmosphere of goodwill and tolerance so necessary in modern traffic conditions.

本句主干为: A friendly nod or a wave of acknowledge...helps to create an atmosphere of... 介词短语 in response to ...politeness 是 wave of acknowledgment 的后置定语, 形容词短语 so necessary...conditions 是 an atmosphere of goodwill and tolerance 的后置定语。

译文: 一个友好的颌首、一个轻轻的挥手, 既表达了对对方礼貌行为的认可, 又可以形成友好宽容的氛围, 而这种氛围在当前的交通条件下是如此必要。

2. Typical examples are the driver who brakes violently to allow a car to emerge from a side street at some hazard to following traffic, when a few seconds later the road would be clear anyway; or the man who waves a child across a zebra crossing into the path of oncoming vehicles that may be unable to stop in time.

本句主干为: typical examples are the driver...or the man..., 两个名词 the driver 和 the man 之后分别接有定语从句 who brakes...be clear anyway 和 who waves...stop in time 做后置定语。第一个定语从句中嵌套了一个状语从句: when a few seconds later...clear anyway; 第二个定语从句中嵌套了另外一个定语从句 that...stop in time, 为 oncoming vehicles 的后置定语。

译文: 典型的事例为: 司机为了让过从边路上突然出现的车而采取急刹车, 却对后面的交通造成了危险。(而若不出现这种情况), 本来只需几秒钟的等待, 道路就会畅通无阻; 或者, 有人会为一个穿过斑马线的孩子让路, 示意其进入车辆通道, 但随后驶来的车辆却无法及时停车。

### 全文翻译

我们可以谴责交通阻塞、汽油价格、以及现代生活的快节奏，但马路礼貌确实越来越糟糕。所有的人都知道：即便脾气最好的人在车里也会变成怪兽。老虎在油箱里还好说，可老虎若坐在驾驶员的位置上就完全是另一回事了。你也许能够容忍在马路上横冲直闯的司机、粗鲁且不体谅人的司机，但现今文明驾驶的司机却实属罕见。（可能这需要发起一场“对其他司机友善”的运动，否则，情形会完全失控）。

马路文明不仅是一种礼貌行为，还是一种良好的意识。司机需要非常冷静的头脑和好脾气才能在碰到不文明行为时克制住自己不进行报复。另一方面，些许文明行为十分有助于缓解驾车时的紧张情绪。一个友好的颌首、感谢对方礼貌行为的一个轻轻的挥手有助于形成友好宽容的氛围，而这在当前的交通条件下是非常必要的。但现在，这种对礼貌表示认可的行为非常罕见。现今很多司机即使见到礼貌行为也似乎视若惘然。

但是，误用礼貌同样危险。典型的事例为：司机为了让过从边路上突然出现的车而采取急刹车，却对后面的交通造成了危险。（而若不出现这种情况），本来只需几秒钟的等待，道路就会畅通无阻；或者，有人会为一个穿过斑马线的孩子让路，示意其进入行车道，但随后驶来的车辆却无法及时停车。同样，鼓励老太太随时随地横穿马路的行为也是如此。我经常感到奇怪：高速公路上居然没有屡屡出现这些老太太被撞死的交通事故。

一位行为无可挑剔的老司机曾告诉我：在不引起交通阻塞，从而惹怒其他司机的前提下，司机们学会逐个插入车流有助于缓解交通。但现代的驾驶员甚至不会学如何驾车，更别说掌握公路驾车技能的微妙之处了。多年前专家就曾警告我们：汽车拥有量的突增要求所有马路使用者的互谅互让。现在是我们该把这项警告铭记于心的时候了。

词汇：

road hog 驾车乱抢路的人

go a long way: to help very much in achieving sth（对做某事）大有帮助

### Passage 2

In the atmosphere, carbon dioxide acts rather like a one-way mirror—the glass in the roof of a greenhouse which allows the sun's rays to enter but prevents the heat from escaping.

According to a weather expert's prediction, the atmosphere will be 3° C warmer in the year 2050 than it is today, if man continues to burn fuels at the present rate. If this warming up took place, the ice caps in the poles would begin to melt, thus raising sea level several metres and severely flooding coastal cities. Also, the increase in atmospheric temperature would lead to great changes in the climate of the northern hemisphere, possibly resulting in an alteration of the earth's chief food-growing zones.

In the past, concern about a man-made warming of the earth has concentrated on the Arctic because the Antarctic is much colder and has a much thicker ice sheet. But the weather experts are now paying more attention to West Antarctic, which may be affected by only a few degrees of warming: in other words, by a warming on the scale that will possibly take place in the next fifty years from the burning of fuels.

Satellite pictures show that large areas of Antarctic ice are already disappearing. The evidence available suggests that a warming has taken place. This fits the theory that carbon dioxide warms the earth.

However, most of the fuel is burnt in the northern hemisphere, where temperatures seem to

be falling. Scientists conclude, therefore, that up to now natural influences on the weather have exceeded those caused by man. The question is: Which natural cause has most effect on the weather?

One possibility is the variable behavior of the sun. Astronomers at one research station have studied the hot spots and “cold” spots (that is, the relatively less hot spots) on the sun. As the sun rotates, every 27.5 days, it presents hotter or “colder” faces to the earth, and different aspects to different parts of the earth. This seems to have a considerable effect on the distribution of the earth’s atmospheric pressure, and consequently on wind circulation. The sun is also variable over a long term: its heat output goes up and down in cycles, the latest trend being downward.

Scientists are now finding mutual relations between models of solar-weather interactions and the actual climate over many thousands of years, including the last Ice Age. The problem is that the models are predicting that the world should be entering a new Ice Age and it is not. One way of solving this theoretical difficulty is to assume a delay of thousands of years while the solar effects overcome the inertia( 惯性)of the earth’s climate. If this is right, the warming effect of carbon dioxide might thus be serving as a useful counte-balance to the sun’s diminishing heat.

文章结构分析

本文对地球气候的变化从自然气候和人为因素两方面的影响进行了分析。

第一到四段为第一部分：介绍人为因素（二氧化碳的温室效应）对地球气候的影响。其中分析了二氧化碳会带来温室效应的原理（第一段），带来的恶果（第二、三段）以及存在的证明（第四段）。

第五到六段为第二部分：分析自然因素对地球气候的影响。首先指出，自然作用对气候的影响大于人为因素的影响；接着介绍太阳行为的变化这一影响气候的主要自然因素。

第七段为第三部分：自然因素和人为因素对地球气候的共同作用。

21.It can be concluded that a concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere would_____.	21. 从文中可以得出：二氧化碳在大气中的聚积_____。
[A] prevent the sun’s rays from reaching the earth’s surface	[A] 会阻止太阳光线到达地表
[B] mean a warming up in the Arctic	[B] 意味着北极圈变暖
[C] account for great changes in the climate in the northern hemisphere	[C] 会造成北半球气候的巨大变化
[D] raise the temperature of the earth’s surface	[D] 会提高地表的温度

[分析] 本题考核知识点：细节推理题。

第一段将二氧化碳在大气中的作用类比温室的玻璃屋顶：允许阳光进入，并阻止内部热量的逃逸，（其结果是地球表面温度上升）。第二段首句则直接指出燃烧产生的二氧化碳会使大气温度上升。第四段指出：南极气候变化证明了二氧化碳使地球变暖的理论。所以，[D] 为正确选项。

[A]和第一段内容相反。第五段说明，北半球（包括北极圈）的气温在下降，所以，从文中无法推知[B]。[C]的错误在于其片面性。第五段指出：产生二氧化碳最多的北半球温度不升反降是因为：自然因素对北半球气候的影响大于人为因素，所以，北半球气候的变化是自然因素和人为因素作用的共同结果。

22. The article was written to explain_____.	22. 作者利用本文解释了_____。
--	---------------------

[A] the greenhouse effect	[A] 温室效应
[B] the solar effects on the earth	[B] 太阳对地球的影响
[C] the models of solar-weather interactions	[C] 太阳——天气互动模式
[D] the causes affecting weather	[D] 影响气候的原因

[分析] 本题考核知识点：文章主旨题。

解答文章主旨题需要对全文的综合理解。本文第一到四段为人为因素（温室效应）对天气的影响。第五至六段为自然因素（太阳行为的变化）对天气的影响。最后一段为人为因素和自然因素对地球气候的共同作用。所以，[D]为最恰当选项。

[A]、[B]、[C] 的错误在于其片面性。[A]只是影响气候的人为因素，而[B]、[C]只涉及了影响气候的自然因素。

23. Although the fuel consumption is greater in the northern hemisphere, temperatures there seem to be falling. This is_____.	23.北半球虽然燃料消耗量较大，但温度却在下降。这_____。
[A] mainly because the levels of carbon dioxide are rising	[A] 主要是因为二氧化碳含量在上升
[B] possibly because the ice caps in the poles are melting	[B] 可能是因为极地冰盖在融化
[C] exclusively due to the effect of the inertia of the earth's climate	[C] 完全是由于地球气候的惯性效应
[D] partly due to variations in the output of solar energy	[D] 部分原因是太阳能释放的变化

[分析] 本题考核知识点：因果细节题。

第五段第二句指出，北半球燃料燃烧产生二氧化碳最多，气温却不升反降是因为：迄今为止，自然因素的影响胜过人为因素。第六段进一步指出，对地球气候变化影响最大的“自然因素”是太阳行为的变化：太阳的运转影响风流（wind circulation）；太阳能量释放呈周期性变化。所以，太阳能释放的变化是北半球气温下降的原因之一，[D]为正确选项。

二氧化碳含量上升导致的结果是气温上升，所以[A]不正确。[B]无中生有：文中没有提及极地冰盖融化和北半球气温下降之间的联系，而且根据常识也可排除。[C]的错误在于：误把抑制因素当成了形成因素。从第五、六段可知，北半球温度下降的原因是自然因素（尤其是太阳行为）的影响。而最后一段倒数第二句指出：地球气候的惯性与太阳效应是相反的过程，因此它应对地球变冷起抑制作用。另外，exclusively 的过于绝对也暗示这不是正确选项。但近年的考题已经在避免留给考生这样的线索。

24. On the basis of their models, scientists are of the opinion that_____.	24. 科学家们基于自己的模式得出的观点为_____。
[A] the climate of the world should be becoming cooler	[A] 世界气候应该是正在变冷
[B] it will take thousands of years for the inertia of the earth's climate to take effect	[B] 地球气候的惯性若发挥效应需要几千年时间
[C] the man-made warming effect helps to increase the solar effects	[C] 人为造成的变暖效应有助于增加太阳效应
[D] the new Ice Age will be delayed by the greenhouse effect	[D] 温室效应会延缓新冰川时代（的出现）

[分析]本题考核知识点：文中人物观点推理题。

第七段第二句说明：科学家们基于太阳——天气互动模式，预测出世界现在应该正在进入冰川时代，所以[A]为正确选项。

[B]的错误在于对第七段第三句的理解错误。该句说明的是“太阳效应克服地球气候的惯性效应”，而非“地球气候的惯性发生效应”。[C]和原文内容相反。本文最后一句说明：目前二氧化碳的温室效应在对太阳效应产生抵消作用（counterbalance）。第七段第三句说明：延迟新的冰川时代的主要因素是地球气候的惯性作用，因此[D]不正确。

25. If the assumption about the delay of a new Ice Age is correct, _____.	25. 若“新冰川时代延迟”假定成立，则_____。
[A] the best way to overcome the cooling effect would be to burn more fuels	[A] 克服变冷效应的最好方法是烧更多的燃料
[B] ice would soon cover the northern hemisphere	[B] 北半球很快会被冰覆盖
[C] the increased levels of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere could warm up the earth even more quickly	[C] 大气中二氧化碳含量的升高会使地球变暖的速度加快
[D] the greenhouse effect could work to the advantage of the earth	[D] 温室效应会对地球有利

[分析]本题考核知识点：文中细节推理题。

文中最后一句说明：若此假说（关于冰川时代的延迟）正确，则温室效应可以对地球进入新的冰川时代起到遏制作用，这无疑是有利于地球的一面。所以，[D]为正确选项。

[A]过度引申，文中仅仅提到大气温度上升有助于抵消太阳热量的减少，但燃烧燃料是否最好文中未提。[B]错误在于：北半球被冰覆盖不是冰川时代延迟的结果，而是冰川时代到来的后果。[C]属逻辑错误：冰川时代的延迟虽然与二氧化碳的温室效有关，但地球是否会“更快（even more）”变暖则文中未提。

### 全文翻译

大气中二氧化碳的作用类似于单向反射镜——如温室的玻璃屋顶，允许太阳光线的进入，同时又防止内部热量的散失。

根据气象专家的预测，若人类继续以当前的速度燃烧燃料，则 2050 年的大气层会比现在温度升高 3℃。一旦这种温室效应真的发生，则极地冰盖会开始融化，从而使海面上升达几米，沿线城市出现严重洪水灾害。除此之外，大气温度的上升会使北半球的气候产生巨大变化，可能从而导致世界主要产粮区的改变。

过去人们主要关注人为造成的全球变暖对北极的影响，因为南极圈比北极圈冷得多，且冰层也厚得多，但现在，气候专家开始把更多的注意力放到了西南极圈——因为几度的升温（换言之，未来五十年燃料燃烧所造成的升温）足可以影响该地区。

卫星图像表明：南极圈中大片区域已经开始消失。现有证据表明：温室效应已经发生。这与二氧化碳能使地球变暖的理论相符。

但是，燃料燃烧最多的北半球温度不升反降。对此，科学家得出的结论是：迄今为止，自然因素对天气的影响胜过人为因素。问题是，哪种自然因素对天气的影响最大。

一种可能是太阳行为的变化。某一研究站的气象学家已对太阳的热点和“冷点（相对较

冷的地方)”进行了研究。太阳旋转时，以 27.5 天为周期向地球的不同地方展示其热点或“冷点”的不同方面。这似乎对地球大气压力的分布有相当大的影响，从而影响风流。同时，太阳也在做长期的变化：它的热量释放呈升——降交替变化，最近呈下降趋势。

科学家们现在发现了太阳——天气互动模式和实际气候几千年间的变化(包括最后的冰川时代)之间的联系。问题是：基于这种模式的预测，世界现在应该正在进入新的冰川时代，而实际上并没有。对这个理论难题的解决方法是：假定太阳效应克服地球气候的惯性效应需要几千年时间。若此假定正确，则二氧化碳的温室效应会有助于抵消太阳热量的减少趋势。

### Passage 3

Some people believe that international sport creates goodwill between the nations and that if countries play games together they will learn to live together. Others say that the opposite is true: that international contests **encourage** false national pride and lead to misunderstanding and hatred. There is probably some truth in both arguments, but in recent years the Olympic Games have done little to support the view that sports **encourages** international brotherhood. Not only was there the tragic **incident** involving the murder of athletes, but the Games were also ruined by lesser **incidents** caused principally by minor national contests.

One country **received** its second-place medals with visible indignation after the hockey(曲棍球)final. There had been noisy scenes at the end of the hockey match, the losers objecting to the final **decisions**. They were convinced that one of their goals should not have been disallowed and that their opponents' victory was unfair. Their manager was in a rage when he said: "This wasn't hockey. Hockey and the International Hockey Federation are finished." The president of the Federation said later that such behavior could result in the suspension of the team for at least three years.

The American basketball team announced that they would not yield first place to Russia, after a disputable end to their contest. The game had ended in disturbance. It was thought at first that the United States had won, by a single point, but it was announced that there were three seconds still to play. A Russian player then threw the ball from one end of the court to the other, and another player popped it into the basket. It was the first time the USA had ever lost an Olympic basketball match. An appeal jury **debated** the matter for four and a half hours before announcing that the result would stand. The American players then voted not to **receive** the silver medals.

**Incidents** of this kind will continue as long as sport is played competitively rather than for the love of the game. The suggestion that athletes should compete as individuals or in non-national teams might be too much to hope for. But in the present organization of the Olympics there is far too much that **encourages** aggressive patriotism.

### 文章总体结构分析

本文指出国际体育赛事中存在着太多令人不快的事件，并在对其原因进行分析的基础上提出了建议。

第一段为第一部分：通过两种截然不同的观点引出作者对“奥运会是否促进了国际友谊”的看法。

第二、三段为第二部分：举出了曲棍球比赛和篮球比赛中出现的令人不快的情况的两个例子。

第四段为第三部分：分析国际体育赛事中出现事件的原因：比赛是出于竞争而不是出于对运动的热爱；奥运会的组织方式过分强调攻击性的爱国精神。

26. According to the author, recent Olympic Games have _____.	26. 作者认为，近来的奥运会_____。
[A] created goodwill between the nations	[A] 形成了国家之间的友好（关系）
[B] bred only false national pride	[B] 只是滋生了虚假的国家自豪感
[C] barely showed any international friendship	[C] 几乎没有表现出国际友谊
[D] led to more and more misunderstanding and hatred	[D] 导致了越来越多的误解和憎恨

[分析] 本题考核知识点：对文中细节的理解。

解此题需要正确理解第一段。本段中作者首先通过 *some people believe* 和 *others say that* 摆出了两种对立的观点。然后才引出了自己的观点，接着用事实进一步证明自己的观点。所以，本题的正确选项应该来自于本段的第三、四句。第三句指出：近来的奥运会几乎无法支持“运动能够促进国家之间的兄弟情谊”这一观点。[C]是该句的另一种表达，所以，为正确选项。*brotherhood* 即指 *friendship*。

[A]、[B]、[D] 来源于第一段第一、二句，并非作者的观点，而是 *some people* 和 *others* 的观点。

27. What did the manager mean by saying, “...Hockey and the International Hockey Federation are finished”?	27. 那位经理人说 “...Hockey and the International Hockey Federation are finished” 是想表达什么意思？
[A] His team would no longer take part in international games.	[A] 他的队伍将再也不会参加国际比赛。
[B] Hockey and the Federation are both ruined by the unfair decisions.	[B] 不公正的决定不仅毁了曲棍球，也毁了国际曲棍球联盟
[C] There should be no more hockey matches organized by the Federation.	[C] 国际曲棍球联盟不应该再组织曲棍球比赛。
[D] The Federation should be dissolved.	[D] 曲棍球联盟应该解散。

[分析] 本题考核知识点：根据上下文理解文中人物话语的意思。

理解此句的关键是对“*are finished*”的正确理解。其在文中的意思为“被毁了，完蛋了”。“*This wasn't hockey*”也说明，该经理认为这场比赛已经不能称其为真正的曲棍球比赛，不公正的决定已经毁了曲棍球。另外，句子的结构说明：曲棍球和国际曲棍球联盟在 *are finished* 这一点上是完全相同的。选项中只有[B]把二者放在了并列的位置。所以，[B]为正确选项。

该经理人的话语中并没有提及 *international games*，和 *no more hockey matches*，所以，排除[A]、[C]。根据上面对句子结构的分析，若[D]正确，则 *hockey should be dissolved* 也应该正确。但此句显然不合逻辑。所以，排除[D]。

28. The basketball example implied that _____.	28. 篮球的事例说明_____。
[A] too much patriotism was displayed in the incident	[A] 事件中表现出了过多的爱国主义
[B] the announcement to prolong the match was	[B] 宣布比赛延时是错误的

wrong	
[C] the appeal jury was too hesitant in making the decision	[C] 裁判委员会在做决定时过分犹豫
[D] the American team was right in rejecting the silver medals	[D] 美国队拒绝接受银牌的做法是对的

[分析]本题考核知识点：写作目的题。

理解文中事例的写作目的要看作者的观点。最后一段中指出，作者认为目前奥运会的组织方式过多地鼓励了爱国主义情绪，而这也恰恰是造成国际体育赛事中麻烦不断的根源。[A]选项符合作者的观点。另外，也可以从事件本身细节中找线索。描写本事件的第三段第一句指出：结果出来之后，美国篮球队表示他们不会向俄国队服输。第五句指出：这是第一次“美国”在奥运会篮球赛中输球。本段最后一句指出：队员投票的结果是拒绝接受银牌。这些细节都表明：队员过分看重比赛的胜负并非源于个人原因，而是把篮球队看作了国家的代表。所以，无论从作者观点来看，还是从事件细节分析，[A]都是正确选项。

[B]的错误在于 prolong 一词的使用：文中并没有说明是裁判宣布延长比赛，还是真的只剩三分钟。[C]、[D]的错误在于：文中对裁判委员会的决定和美国篮球队的做法只是进行客观描述，并没有进行评论。

29. The author gives the two examples in paragraphs 2 and 3 to show_____.	29. 作者利用第二、三段的两个例子表明_____。
[A] how false national pride led to undesirable incidents in international games	[A] 虚假的民族自豪感如何导致国际比赛中不良事件的产生
[B] that sportsmen have been more obedient than they used to be	[B] 运动员已经比以前有服从性了
[C] that competitiveness in the games discourages international friendship	[C] 比赛中的竞争阻碍了国际友谊（的形成）
[D] that unfair decisions are common in Olympic Games	[D] 奥运会中不公平的决定非常普遍

[分析]本题考核知识点：写作目的题。

认识两个例子在文中的作用需要理解文章主旨。由本文的第一、第四段可知，作者的观点是：比赛中所表现出的竞争性不利于国际友谊的形成。这也正是第二、三段举的两个例子所要说明的。所以，[C]为正确选项。

[A]的错误在于偏离文章内容。文中并没有通过讨论运动员的心理，或分析事件形成的具体过程，以说明虚假的民族自尊心如何导致国际比赛中出现不良事件。相反，本文从不良事件出发，对产生事件的原因进行分析。[B]明显与文中内容相反。作者举例想要说明的是“竞争性”，而不是“不公平的决定”。排除[D]。

另外需要指出的是，28 题和 29 题之间存在很强的关联性，这会在一定程度上影响试题的效度。近年的考题中已经尽量避免了这种情况。

30. What conclusion can be drawn from the passage?	30. 从本文中可以得到哪一项结论？
[A]The organization of the Olympic Games must be improved.	[A] 必须对奥运会的组织方式加以改善。
[B]Athletes should compete as individuals in the Olympic Games.	[B] 奥运会中运动员应该作为个人参赛。



[C] Sport should be played competitively rather than for the love of the game.	[C] 参加运动应该是出于竞争而不是出于对运动的热爱。
[D]International contests are liable for misunderstanding between nations.	[D] 国际比赛易于形成国家之间的误解。

[分析] 本题考核知识点：最后一段理解推理题。

文章最后一句指出，作者认为，目前奥运会的组织方式过多地鼓励了进攻性的爱国主义（从而导致比赛中经常出现不良事件）。由此可以推出：（为了减少此类事件的发生），必须对其进行改进。[A]为正确选项。

最后一段倒数第二句...might be too much to hope for 说明作者认为要求运动员以个人名义参加比赛不太现实。所以，[B]不正确。[C]和原文内容相反。文章最后一段第一句说明：“比赛的目的是出于竞争而不是出于对运动的热爱”是造成体育比赛中不良事件的根源，所以，作者对[C]持否定态度。[D]的错误在于其没有意识到：国际比赛本身是好的，造成国家之间误解的原因是国际比赛的组织方式存在问题。

### 全文翻译

有些人认为，国际性的体育赛事能够促进国家之间的友谊。如果各国一起参与比赛，那么他们能够学会彼此和平共处。另外一些人则持相反的观点：国际比赛鼓动虚假的民族自豪感，生成（国家之间的）误解和仇恨。这两种观点可能都有道理，但近年的奥运会几乎无法支持“运动能够促进国际友谊”的观点。奥运会中不仅出现了谋杀运动员的悲剧事件，还有损坏奥运会形象的小事件发生。后者主要是由参赛国家之间在其他方面的相互较劲引起。

曲棍球决赛后，某国带着明显的愤怒情绪接受了银牌。这场曲棍球结束的时候，赛场一度非常嘈杂，失败方拒绝接受最终裁决。他们认为（裁判）不应该判自己的一个进球无效，判对方获胜是不公平的。其经理人大发脾气，说：“这根本不是曲棍球。曲棍球和国际曲棍球协会都完蛋了。”国际曲棍球协会主席后来说，这种行为能使该队被禁赛三年。

一场有争议的比赛结束后，美国篮球队宣布他们不会把第一名的位置让给俄国。该比赛在混乱中结束。开始（人们都）认为美国队以1分的优势获胜了，但（裁判）宣布还有三秒比赛才结束。俄国队一球员即刻把球从场地的一端抛向另一端，随后，另一球员将其扣入篮中。这是有史以来美国队第一次没能在奥运会篮球比赛中夺冠。裁判委员会在进行了为时四个半小时的争论之后宣布维持原结果。美国队员投票决定拒绝接受银牌。

只要是出于竞争的目的而非出于对体育的热爱进行比赛，这类事件就会继续发生。（有人）建议队员以个人名义或以非国家队的形式组队参赛，但该建议不太可能现实。但目前的奥运会组织方式确实过多地鼓励了攻击性爱国情绪。

### Part B

Directions:

Read the following passage carefully and then translate the underlined sentences into Chinese.(15 points)

“Intelligence” at best is an assumptive construct—the meaning of the word has never been clear. 31) There is more agreement on the kinds of behavior referred to by the term than there is on how to interpret or classify them. But it is generally agreed that a person of high intelligence is one who can grasp ideas readily, make distinctions, reason logically, and make use of verbal and

mathematical symbols in solving problems. An intelligence test is a rough measure of a child's capacity for learning, particularly for learning the kinds of things required in school. It does not measure character, social adjustment, physical endurance, manual skills, or artistic abilities. It is not supposed to—it was not designed for such purposes. 32) To criticize it for such failure is roughly comparable to criticizing a thermometer for not measuring wind velocity.

The other thing we have to notice is that the assessment of the intelligence of any subject is essentially a comparative affair.

33) Now since the assessment of intelligence is a comparative matter we must be sure that the scale with which we are comparing our subjects provides a "valid" or "fair" comparison. It is here that some of the difficulties which interest us begin. Any test performed involves at least three factors: the intention to do one's best, the knowledge required for understanding what you have to do, and the intellectual ability to do it. 34) The first two must be equal for all who are being compared, if any comparison in terms of intelligence is to be made. In school populations in our culture these assumptions can be made fair and reasonable, and the value of intelligence testing has been proved thoroughly. Its value lies, of course, in its providing a satisfactory basis for prediction. No one is in the least interested in the marks a little child gets on his test; What we are interested in is whether we can conclude from his mark on the test that the child will do better or worse than other children of his age at tasks which we think require "general intelligence". 35) On the whole such a conclusion can be drawn with a certain degree of confidence, but only if the child can be assumed to have had the same attitude towards the test as the other with whom he is being compared, and only if he was not punished by lack of relevant information which they possessed.

31. [解析] 本题考核知识点：比较句、过去分词做后置定语译法。

该句主干为 *there is more agreement on...than there is (agreement) on...* 比较双方为 *the agreement on the kinds of behavior* 和 *the agreement on how to interpret or classify them*。referred to by the term 为过去分词短语做后置定语，修饰 *behavior*。How to interpret or classify them 为代疑问词的不定式结构，做介词 *on* 的宾语。

词汇：interpret 译为“解释”。Classify 译为“对...进行分类”。

标准译文：人们对智力这个词所指的各种表现意见比较一致，而对这些表现的解释或分类则有不同的看法。

32. [解析] 本题考核知识点：代词的指代、类比句和不定式做主语的译法。

该句主干为 *To criticize ...for...is comparable to criticizing...for...*。Criticize...for...直译为：因为...批评...，为了更符合汉语的表达习惯可译为：批评...的...。it 指上文提到的 *intelligence test*。Such failure 指上文提到的 *the failure to measure character...artistic abilities*。be comparable to 表示类比，可译为：类似于。

标准译文：批评智力测试不反映上述情况，就犹如批评温度计不测风速一样。

33. [解析] 本题考核知识点：原因状语从句、宾语从句、定语从句的译法。

本句主干为：we must be sure that...，句首 *now since...matter* 为原因状语从句。that the scale ...provides a ... comparison 为 *be sure* 后接的宾语从句。其中，with which 引导定语从句修饰主语名词 *the scale*。

标准译文：既然对智力的评估是比较而言的，那么我们必须确保，在对我们的对象进行

比较时，我们所使用的尺度能提供有效的或公平的比较。

34. [解析] 本题考核知识点：被动句、条件状语从句、定语从句的翻译。

本句主干为 **the first two must be equal for all...**, **if...be made** 为条件状语从句。**who are being compared** 为定语从句，修饰先行词 **all**。

标准译文：如果从智力方面进行任何比较的话，那么对所有的被比较者来说，前两个因素必须是一样的。

35. [解析] 本题考核知识点：被动句、条件状语从句、定语从句、**the same as** 形成的对比句的译法。

本句主干为：**....such a conclusion can be drawn...., but only if ....and only if** 为两个并列条件句，表示主句成立必须满足这两个前提。两个条件从句中又分别嵌套了定语从句 **with whom he is being compared** 和 **which they possessed**，修饰先行词 **the other** 和 **information**。

标准译文：总的来说，得出这种结论是有一定把握的，但前提是必须两个假定成立：这个孩子对测试的态度和与他相比较的孩子对测试的态度相同；他没有因为缺乏别的孩子已掌握的有关知识而被扣分。

### 参考译文

智力充其量只是一个假设性的概念，因为智力的含义从来就是模糊的。(31) 人们对智力这个词所指的各种表现意见比较一致，而对这些表现的解释或分类则有不同的看法。但普遍认为，智力高的人是能指那些够迅速领会思想、区分事物、进行逻辑推理并运用文字和数字符号来解决问题的人。智力测验只是粗略衡量一个儿童学习的能力，尤其是学习学校所要求的各种知识的能力。智力测验并不测定人的个性、社会适应能力、身体耐力、手工技能或艺术才能。其设计初衷也并非为了测定这些方面。(32) 批评智力测试不反映上述情况，就犹如批评温度计不测风速一样。

我们要注意的另一件事是，对任何测试对象的智力评估都是比较而言的。

(33) 既然对智力的评估是比较而言的，那么我们必须确保，在对我们的对象进行比较时，我们所使用的尺度能提供有效的或公平的比较。正是基于这一点，产生了一些让我们关注的问题。进行任何测试至少要包含三个因素：尽力考好的意向，理解考试要求所需要的知识，以及做这件事情所需的智能。(34) 如果从智力方面进行任何比较的话，那么对所有的被比较者来说，前两个因素必须是一样的。在我们的文化培养的学生中，上述设想可以公平合理。这就完全证明了智力测试的价值。它的价值当然就在它对预测提供了令人满意的依据。没有人会对一个儿童在测试中所取得的分数感兴趣。我们感兴趣的是，我们能否从他测试的成绩中得出结论：与同龄人相比，这个儿童在完成我们认为需要“一般智力”的任务时，他会做得更好还是更差。(35) 总的来说，得出这种结论是有一定把握的，但前提是必须两个假定成立：这个孩子对测试的态度和与他相比较的孩子对测试的态度相同；他没有因为缺乏别的孩子已掌握的有关知识而被扣分。

### Section III Writing(15points)

Directions:

A Title: FOR A BETTER UNDERSTANDING BETWEEN PARENT AND CHILD

B Time limit:40 minutes

C Word limit: 120-150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence.

E Your composition must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET.

OUTLINE:

1 Present situation: Lack of communication between parent and child

2 Possible reasons:

1) Different likes and dislikes; 2) Misunderstanding; 3) Others

3 Suggestions

1) For parents; 2) For children

### 审题谋篇

材料中给出明确给出了各段的内容提纲，但没有提供主题句。所以，先要根据提纲确定主题句。如，第一段主题句：Nowadays there is often a lack of understanding between parent and child. 第二段主题句：there are some possible reasons for the present situation. 第三段主题句：To bridge this generation gap, in my opinion, both parent and child should make an effort.

主题句确定之后，应该考虑各段的展开方式。第一段说明父母和子女之间缺乏交流。该段的展开可以通过描述 lack of understanding 在生活中的主要表现，如父母觉得子女的行为“怪异”，子女嫌父母太“老派”。第二段分析此现象背后的原因。可以通过列举法进行探讨。但注意：面对纷繁复杂的原因，不能由着性子去说，而应该按照提纲要点展开讨论。也就是说，必须讨论两代人“喜好不同”和“误解”两方面的原因。置于要发挥的部分，留在 others 中进行。特别是对于“misunderstanding”部分，要继续挖掘原因，如竞争激烈的今天两代人缺少足够时间进行交流。第三段中，分别向父母和子女提出建议，改变现状。但是，文中应该暗示：作为子女的我们，应该做出更多的努力。

### 参考范文

Nowadays there is often a lack of understanding between parent and child. Parents often complain about their children's "unreasonable" behavior, while children usually think their parents too "old-fashioned." There is a big generation-gap formed between parent and his or her dearest child.

There are some possible reasons for the present situation. The most obvious one is that the two generations, having grown up at different times, have different likes and dislikes for the things around them and thus have little in common to talk about. Also parents and children, due to the misunderstanding between them, may even feel it uncomfortable to sit face to face with each other talking. Besides, with the quick pace of modern life, both parent and child are too busy to spare enough time to exchange ideas, even if they find it necessary to communicate. As a result, the gap between them is growing wider and wider.

To bridge this so-called generation gap, in my opinion, both parent and child should make an effort. The children should respect their seniors. The older generation, on the other hand, should show solicitude for the young. As for their differences, both generations should make allowance for each other. If they will

take the first step by actually talking to one another, it won't be long before the arrival of a better understanding between parent and child.

### 范文点评

#### 总体分析:

文章紧扣题目要求, 层次分明, 段落衔接紧凑, 结构完整。

第一段利用 **while** 列举了双方的“不满”, 结构简洁、紧凑, 同时避免了句式单一。最后一句使得第一段浑然一体。

第二段既注意了对所要求部分“different likes and dislikes”和“misunderstanding”的讨论, 又就“others”有一定的发挥。内容充实且层次分明。

第三段强调两代人都应该做出各自的努力: 不需同化差异, 但求互相包容。短短 76 个字, 却内容丰富且意见中肯。

#### 语言亮点:

1. Parents often complain about their children's "unreasonable" behavior, while children usually think their parents too "old-fashioned." While 形成的对比句使结构紧凑, 同时避免句式单一。
  2. a big generation-gap formed: “形成巨大的代沟”。
  3. having grown up at different times 现在分词短语的应用使得表达简洁, 结构不落俗套。
  4. make an effort: “做出努力”。
  5. senior: the old 的委婉表达。
  6. show solicitude for: “关怀…”。
- make allowance for each other: “彼此包容”。

## 1993 年试题与分析

### Section I Use of English

Although interior design has existed since the beginning of architecture, its development into a specialized field is really quite recent. Interior designers have become important partly because of the many functions that might be 1 in a single large building.

The importance of interior design becomes 2 when we realize how much time we 3 surrounded by four walls. Whenever we need to be indoors, we want our surroundings to be 4 attractive and comfortable as possible. We also expect 5 place to be appropriate to its use. You would be 6 if the inside of your bedroom were suddenly changed to look 7 the inside of a restaurant. And you wouldn't feel 8 in a business office that has the appearance of a school.

It soon becomes clear that the interior designer's most important basic 9 is the function of the particular 10. For example, a theater with poor sight lines, poor sound-shaping

qualities, and 11 few entries and exits will not work for 12 purpose, no matter how beautifully it might be 13. Nevertheless, for any kind of space, the designer has to make many of the same kind of 14. He or she must coordinate the shapes, lighting and decoration of everything from ceiling to floor. 15 addition, the designer must usually select furniture or design built-in furniture, according to the functions that need to be served

- |                      |                 |                  |                    |
|----------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. [A] consisted     | [B] contained   | [C] composed     | [D] comprised      |
| 2. [A] obscure       | [B] attractive  | [C] appropriate  | [D] evident        |
| 3. [A] spend         | [B] require     | [C] settle       | [D] retain         |
| 4. [A] so            | [B] as          | [C] thus         | [D] such           |
| 5. [A] some          | [B] any         | [C] this         | [D] each           |
| 6. [A] amused        | [B] interested  | [C] shocked      | [D] frightened     |
| 7. [A] like          | [B] for         | [C] at           | [D] into           |
| 8. [A] correct       | [B] proper      | [C] right        | [D] suitable       |
| 9. [A] care          | [B] concern     | [C] attention    | [D] intention      |
| 10. [A] circumstance | [B] environment | [C] surroundings | [D] space          |
| 11. [A] too          | [B] quite       | [C] a            | [D] far            |
| 12. [A] their        | [B] its         | [C] those        | [D] that           |
| 13. [A] painted      | [B] covered     | [C] ornamented   | [D] decorated      |
| 14. [A] solutions    | [B] conclusions | [C] decisions    | [D] determinations |
| 15. [A] For          | [B] In          | [C] As           | [D] with           |

## 一、 文章大意

首先指出室内设计发展成一个专门领域的时间不长，但却已经很重要。接着分析原因：一是建筑物往往具有很多功能；二是人们大部分时间是在室内度过，因此希望其环境舒适宜人。最后介绍室内设计者关注的基本问题是室内空间的功能。

## 二、 试题解析

### 1.[答案] B

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：近义动词的区别。

四个选择项都有“包含、构成”之意，但用法不同。句子中有助动词 be 的存在，因此，这就点明了所选的动词应能够使用被动语态。contain 作及物动词时，意为“包含”，可用于主动或被动语态，为正确选项。

consist 是一个不及物动词，无被动语态。consist of 表示“由……组成、构成”，等同于 be composed of。例：Water consists of hydrogen and oxygen.（水由氢和氧组成）。consist in 表示“以某事物为其主要的或惟一的因素或特征，在于”，如：True patriotism consists in putting the interests of one's country above everything else, including one's own life.（真正的爱国主义就是把国家利益置于任何其他利益之上，包括自己的生命）；Happiness consists in contentment（知足常乐）。consist with 表示“符合，与……一致”，例：Theory should consist with practice.（理论应与实践相符合）。

compose 意为“（事物的部分或成分）构成”，如：the short scenes that compose the play（组成此剧的各幕）。它用于被动语态时需与 of 连用，be composed of 意为“（由某事物）组成或构成”。

comprise 意为“包含，组成，构成”，一般指构成整体的全部成分，如：Two small boys

and a dog comprised the street entertainer's only audience.(两个小男孩和一条狗成了街头艺人仅有的观众)。当它用于被动语态时,通常也要与 of 连用,如: America is comprised of 55 states.(美国由 55 个州组成)。

## 2.[答案] D

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是: **表语形容词及对文章主旨的把握。**

首先,我们可以从词义的搭配上来加以区分。attractive 意为“有吸引力的”,如: goods attractive in price and quality(价廉物美的货物)。appropriate 意为“合适的”,如: His casual clothes were not appropriate for such a formal occasion.(他的便服不适宜在这样正式的场合穿)。这两个词都不能与作为主语的 importance 搭配。obscure 意为“模糊不清的”。evident 意为“明显的”。文章第二段一直强调室内设计的重要性,因此重要性是明显的。

## 3.[答案] A

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是: **动词搭配。**

空格所在部分是 how much time+定语从句, surrounded by...是过去分词做主语 we 的补语,相当于 when we are surrounded by...。空格填入的词必须能够与其逻辑宾语 time 搭配,填入的动词的含义要表示“花费、消耗”这样的词意。

四个选项中, spend 表示“度过,花费,消耗”,多用于时间,金钱。spend 与 time 属于固定的动宾搭配。how much time we spend 意为“我们花多少时间”,也就是说“我们花多少时间呆在室内”,因此, spend 为正确选项。require 表示“要求,需要,命令”; settle 意为“安放,定居,解决”; retain 意为“保持,保留”。这三个词都不常与 time 搭配,而且也不符合文意。

## 4.[答案] B

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是: **比较结构的固定短语搭配。**

本句的后面出现了关键信息词 as possible。as... as possible 意为“尽可能”,是固定短语。as... as 意为“和……一样”, not so... as 意为“不如”。

## 5.[答案] D

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是: **代词的用法。**

some 修饰可数名词复数时,表示“一些”,而句子中的 place 是单数;当它用在单数可数名词前时表示“某种”,也与题意不符。any 表示“任何一个”,与文意不符。this place 是特定地指某地,在文中作者是泛指,因此 this 不符合题意。each 意为“每一个”,相当于 every, each place 在此处指室内的每一个地方,符合题意。

## 6.[答案] C

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点: **表语形容词的用法以及对全文主旨的把握。**

选项中的四个词都可用来表达人的感觉或感情色彩。上文提到,我们也期望房间的每一个地方的设计都与它的用途相适合;空格所在句子指出,如果你的卧室突然变得像饭店一样,你肯定会感到……。由于“卧室像饭店”显然是不符合房间的用途,因此空格处的形容词应带有贬义。

amused “被逗乐的,感到愉快的”和 interested “有兴趣的”不符文意。而 shocked 表示“震惊,大吃一惊”,程度比 surprised 要深,更符合原文的意思。frightened 表示“被惊吓的”,更强调的是“害怕”之意,不符合逻辑。

## 7.[答案] A

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点: **介词的搭配。**

选项的四个介词都可以与动词 look 相搭配,但意义差别较大。look like 意为“看起来像”; look for 意为“寻找”; look at 意为“看”; look into 意为“调查,窥视,观察”。根据句子的结构可知, look 的逻辑主语 the inside of your bedroom 是静止的事物,因而只能选用

表示对比意义的动词短语。look like the inside of a restaurant 意为“看起来像餐馆店堂一样”。

#### 8.[答案] C

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点：近义形容词区分。

这个句子要求考生回答：坐在一间装饰得像教室一样的商务办公室，人的感觉会怎样？

correct 表示“正确的，端正的”，如：make correct decisions(做出正确的决定)；a very correct young man (仪态非常端庄的年轻人)。它通常是对一个事物作出的理性的评价，如“正确、错误”之类，用在这里，语义不符。另外，从词义上说，right, proper, suitable 都有“合适的，恰当的”之意。proper 通常表示“符合某种特定要求的正确作法，如行为是否合理，分寸是否恰当”；suitable 则通与介词 to 或 for 连用，意为“适合于某种目的和场合”，两都不符合题意。

right 除了表示“正确的、合适的”意义之外，还可表达出人的心理活动，not feel right 表示“感觉不太舒服”，正符合题意。

#### 9.[答案] B

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点：近义名词的区分。

从上下文来看，第二段着重阐述的是室内的装饰应与建筑物的空间的不同用途(或功能)相一致，很显然，第三段作者应论述设计师要关注建筑物的室内空间的准确用途是否合理这一问题。

concern 与 care 都表示“关心”。但是 care 一般用于带感情色彩的事情，有“照料、关切”的意思。concern 着重于所关心的问题或对象，例：The managing director's only concern was how to improve the quality of their products.(总经理心里想的全是如何提高产品质量)。

attention 意为“小心、注意(力)、专心”，也有关心之意，但这个词的意义的重点在“注意”，即“集中精力做某事”。如：Your suggestion has come to our attention. (我们已经考虑了你的建议)。intention 意为“意图，目的”，如：I began reading with the intention of finishing the book, but I never did. (我开始读这本书时想读完它，可是我从来就没把它读完)。

#### 10.[答案] D

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点：近义名词的区分以及从上下文获取线索。

继续读下去，我们会发现在后面出现了 for any kind of space(对任何空间而言)，与前面相互呼应，所以应选 space“空间”。circumstance 意为“环境，详情，情况”，多用复数形式，如：The circumstances forced me to accept. (环境迫使我不得不同意)。environment 意为“环境”，如：adjust to a new environment(适应新的环境)。surroundings 意为“环境”，如：The house is in beautiful surroundings.(这座房屋四周的环境优美)。

#### 11.[答案] A

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点：程度副词的用法。

本题的语境句是一个双重否定句。with 短语中的三点内容，即 poor sight lines、poor sound-shaping qualities 和 few entries and exits 中的 poor 和 few 都具有否定的意义，正好与剧院内部设计的“不合理”相对应。根据上下文，必须继续保持 few 的否定意义。

too 用于形容词或副词前，表示“太、过于”；它也可用于表示数量的形容词前，表示“太多或太少”，如：too many people (太多人)。too few entries and exits 强调太少的进出口，符合文意。quite a few 意为“很多”，表达的是肯定的意义，一般不用 quite few，例：quite a few illustrations(相当多的插图)。far 作副词用时，可以表示“很，非常”，一般用于修饰形容词或副词的比较级，如：She is far better than me at writing(她写作比我好很多)。

#### 12.[答案] B

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点：代词的用法。

解答本题的关键在于弄清楚句子前后的指代关系。该句可简化为 a theater will not work



for \_\_\_\_ purpose。根据上下文，此处应填入表示所属关系的物主代词，同时，所填入的代词既要与前面的主句的主语 a theater(单数，指物)一致，也要与后面从句中的主语 it 一致。

从四个选项来看，those 和 that 都是指代词，显然不符合要求。their 虽然是物主代词，但它表示的是一个复数意义，与单数主语相矛盾。也应排除。因此，正确的答案只能是 its。work for its purpose 意为“使用起来合乎其目的”。

13.[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点：近义词的区分。

paint 意为“刷油漆”，如：He painted the wall yellow(他把墙漆成黄色)。cover 意为“覆盖”，如：She covered the table with a cloth(她用一块布把桌子罩起来)。这两个词都不符合句意。

ornament 和 decorate 都有“装饰”之意，但具体的含义不一。ornament 意为用物件“装饰点缀”、“美化”，如：ornament a hall with paintings(用画装饰大厅)。decorate 除有“装饰”之意外，还有对房屋进行“装潢、粉刷”之意。室内设计的职责主要是进行室内的装修设计。因而 decorated 应为本题的正确选项。

14.[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点：近义词的区分和上下文的搭配关系。

solution 意为“(问题，疑难的)解决办法”，常与 achieve, find 等动词搭配使用，它不能与 make 搭配。如：This is the only practicable solution imaginable(这是惟一想得出的切实可行的解决办法)。conclusion 表示“结论”，常与 draw, reach 和 come to 连用，也不能与 make 搭配。decision 和 determination 都表示“决定，决心”，但 determination 更强调的是“坚定、果断的决心”，在此也不符合，因此只有 decision 可选，在文中表示“作出同样的决定”。

15.[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点：短语的固定搭配。

In addition 表示“此外”，属于固定搭配。

### 三、全文翻译

尽管室内设计自建筑业出现之初业已存在，但它发展成为一个专门的领域的历史却不长。室内设计师们的角色变得十分重要，部分原因在于单单一个大型建筑物就包含有诸多的功能。

当意识到我们有多少时间是在室内度过时，室内设计的重要性就凸现出来了。无论什么时候，当需要呆在屋内时，我们都希望我们的环境尽可能的宜人并且舒适。我们也期望室内的每一个地方都被恰当使用。如果你的卧室突然变得像餐馆的店堂一样，你肯定会感到惊讶。同样，坐在一间装饰得像教室一样的商务办公室里，你也不会感到舒服。

很明显，室内设计者关注的最重要的基本问题就是某一特定空间的功能。例如，具有微弱的光线、劣质的声音调整品质的剧院的内部设计以及进出口太少的剧院不会发挥其功能，不管它装潢设计得多美丽。然而，无论任一类型的空间，设计者必须作出许多相同的决定。他(她)必须协调从天花板至地板所有东西的形状、照明及装饰。此外，设计者通常必须根据需要的功能选择家具或设计嵌入式家具。

## Section II Reading Comprehension

### Passage 1

Is language, like food, a basic human need without which a child at a critical period of life can be starved and damaged? Judging from the drastic experiment of Frederick I in the thirteenth century, it may be. Hoping to discover what language a child would speak if he heard no mother tongue, he told the nurses to keep silent.

All the infants died before the first year. But clearly there was more than lack of language here. What was missing was good mothering. Without good mothering, in the first year of life especially, the capacity to survive is seriously affected.

Today no such severe lack exists as that ordered by Frederick. Nevertheless, some children are still backward in speaking. Most often the reason for this is that the mother is insensitive to the signals of the infant, whose brain is programmed to learn language rapidly. If these sensitive periods are neglected, the ideal time for acquiring skills passes and they might never be learned so easily again. A bird learns to sing and to fly rapidly at the right time, but the process is slow and hard once the critical stage has passed.

Experts suggest that speech stages are reached in a fixed sequence and at a constant age, but there are cases where speech has started late in a child who eventually turns out to be of high IQ. At twelve weeks a baby smiles and makes vowel-like sounds; at twelve months he can speak simple words and understand simple commands; at eighteen months he has a vocabulary of three to fifty words. At three he knows about 1,000 words which he can put into sentences, and at four his language differs from that of his parents in style rather than grammar.

Recent evidence suggests that an infant is born with the capacity to speak. What is special about man's brain, compared with that of the monkey, is the complex system which enables a child to connect the sight and feel of, say, a toy-bear with the sound pattern "toy-bear". And even more incredible is the young brain's ability to pick out an order in language from the mixture of sound around him, to analyze, to combine and recombine the parts of a language in new ways.

But speech has to be induced, and this depends on interaction between the mother and the child, where the mother recognizes the signals in the child's babbling (咿呀学语), grasping and smiling, and responds to them. Insensitivity of the mother to these signals dulls the interaction because the child gets discouraged and sends out only the obvious signals. Sensitivity to the child's non-verbal signals is essential to the growth and development of language.

16. The purpose of Frederick I's experiment was\_\_

- [A] to prove that children are born with the ability to speak
- [B] to discover what language a child would speak without hearing any human speech
- [C] to find out what role careful nursing would play in teaching a child to speak
- [D] to prove that a child could be damaged without learning a language

17. The reason some children are backward in speaking is most probably that\_\_

- [A] they are incapable of learning language rapidly
- [B] they are exposed to too much language at once
- [C] their mothers respond inadequately to their attempts to speak
- [D] their mothers are not intelligent enough to help them

18. What is exceptionally remarkable about a child is that

- [A] he is born with the capacity to speak
- [B] he has a brain more complex than an animal's

- [C] he can produce his own sentences  
 [D] he owes his speech ability to good nursing  
 19. Which of the following can NOT be inferred from the passage?  
 [A] The faculty of speech is inborn in man.  
 [B] Encouragement is anything but essential to a child in language learning.  
 [C] The child's brain is highly selective.  
 [D] Most children learn their language in definite stages.  
 20. If a child starts to speak later than others, he will  
 [A] have a high IQ [B] be less intelligent  
 [C] be insensitive to verbal signals [D] not necessarily be backward

## 一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇介绍儿童学习语言关键期的文章。文章指出，学习语言有关键期，过了这个时期学习的进程就会变得缓慢，此外，婴儿天生就具有说话的能力，但说话有赖于母亲与孩子的交流。

第一段：提出讨论的主要议题：没有语言，孩子的成长是否会受到损害。

第二段：Frederick I 的实验说明语言缺乏是孩子受损的一个原因，缺少哺育是另一重要原因。

第三段：指出孩子学习语言有关键期，超过关键期，语言学习会有困难。

第四段：给出例子，说明说话晚不一定智商低。

第五段：指出儿童天生就具有说话的能力，他创造自己句子的能力尤其令人吃惊。

第六段：指出孩子说话必须经过引导，但这有赖于母亲与孩子的交流。

## 二、试题分析

16.

The purpose of Frederick I's experiment was ____	Frederick I 实验的目的是_____。
[A] to prove that children are born with the ability to speak	[A] 证明孩子生来就具有说话的能力
[B] to discover what language a child would speak without hearing any human speech	[B] 发现孩子在没有听见人类语言的情况下会说哪种语言
[C] to find out what role careful nursing would play in teaching a child to speak	[C] 研究细心护理在教孩子说话中起什么作用
[D] to prove that a child could be damaged without learning a language	[D] 证明在没有学习语言的情况下，孩子会受到伤害

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：事实细节中的目的。

文章在第一段论述了 Frederick I 的实验，并在该段最后一句话的前半句用分词形式引导的目的状语，直接说明该实验的目的：Hoping to discover what language a child would speak if he heard no mother tongue, he...。由此可见他要求保育员保持沉默，其目的就是为了发现婴

儿在听不到母语的情况下会讲什么语言。[B]选项是原文的合理改写，为正确答案。

[A]选项与本段内容不符，况且文章第五段第一句 Recent evidence suggests that an infant is born with the capacity to speak 说明[A]选项的内容是现代人的发现，并非十三世纪的这个实验的目的。

[C]选项与实验毫不相干，尽管文中第二段提到此实验中孩子的死亡并不仅仅是因为缺乏语言，还因为缺少细心护理，但这不是 Frederick I 实验的目的，而是实验后人们的分析。

[D]选项只是实验的结果，是人们在实验后得到的结论，并不是 Frederick I 做这个实验的最初目的。

17.

The reason some children are backward in speaking is most probably that__	一些孩子在说话上迟钝的主要原因是_____。
[A] they are incapable of learning language rapidly	[A]他们不能迅速学会语言
[B] they are exposed to too much language at once	[B]他们同时置身于太多的语言之中
[C] their mothers respond inadequately to their attempts to speak	[C]母亲对孩子要说话的欲望回应不足
[D] their mothers are not intelligent enough to help them	[D]他们的妈妈智力不够，帮不了他们

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：细节中的原因。

第三段第二句提到“一些孩子在说话上迟钝”，随后指出原因：Most often the reason for this is that the mother is insensitive to the signals of the infant...。[C]选项是原文的改写。respond inadequately 与 Insensitive 相应，their attempts to speak 与 the signals of the infant 一致。因此[C]选项为正确答案。

[A]选项与第三段第三句 whose brain is programmed to learn language rapidly 含义相反。[B]、[D]这两个选项都是文中没有涉及的内容。注意 at once 在这里为“同时”之意。

18.

What is exceptionally remarkable about a child is that	儿童最不可思议的方面是_____。
[A] he is born with the capacity to speak	[A]他生来就具有说话的能力
[B] he has a brain more complex than an animal's	[B]与动物相比，他的大脑更复杂
[C] he can produce his own sentences	[C]他能创造自己的句子
[D] he owes his speech ability to good nursing	[D]他的说话能力归功于好的照顾

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：细节归纳。

作者在第五段第一句和第二句都分别提到[A]选项和[B]选项。这两个选项都是儿童的普通能力特征，[B]选项更是所有人，包括成人的共有特征，因此都应排除。

第五段是后一句话中的 even more incredible 表明后述内容比前述内容重要，即：the young brain's ability to pick out an order in language..., to analyze, to combine and recombine the parts of a language in new ways 为儿童最不可思议的方面。而[C]选项为原文的确切改写，为

正确答案。

[D]选项与文章内容不符，文章第六段指出说话能力的引导有赖于母亲对孩子的交流，与“照顾”的概念不同。此外作者也没说它是最难以置信的能力。owe...to意思是“归功于，得感谢。”

19.

Which of the following can NOT be inferred from the passage?	哪个选项 <b>不能</b> 从短文中推论出来？
[A] The faculty of speech is inborn in man.	[A]人生来具有说话能力
[B] Encouragement is anything but essential to a child in language learning.	[B]鼓励在孩子学语言的过程中根本不起什么作用
[C] The child's brain is highly selective.	[C]儿童的大脑具有高度选择性
[D] Most children learn their language in definite stages.	[D]绝大多数孩子在确定的阶段学习语言

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申的是非判断。

本题可对选项直接进行排除。

[A]选项与第五段第一句话... an infant is born with the capacity to speak 相一致。faculty意为“能力”。

[B]选项与最后一段提出的“母亲应对孩子的信号给予回应、进行鼓励”不符。因此[B]为答案。Anything but 意思是“根本不”。

[C]选项中“儿童大脑的高度选择性”在第五段第三句 the young brain's ability to pick out an order in language from the mixture of sound around him 得以说明。

第三段最后一句话以鸟为例说明儿童学习语言有关键期，此外，第四段首句... speech stages are reached in a fixed sequence and at a constant age 也说明了这一点，与[D]选项一致。

20.

If a child starts to speak later than others, he will	如果一个孩子开始说话比其他孩子晚，他将来会_____。
[A] have a high IQ	[A] 具有高智商
[B] be less intelligent	[B] 智商低
[C] be insensitive to verbal signals	[C] 对语言信号不敏感
[D] not necessarily be backward	[D] 不一定低智商

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申。

文章第四段第一句话举出例子：speech started late in a child who eventually turns out to be of high IQ，这说明说话晚的孩子后来也可能具有高智商，也就是说，说话晚并不一定低智商。因此[B]选项不正确，而[D]选项正确。但这并不能说明凡是说话晚的孩子将来智商都高。因此[A]选项也不正确。文章并未涉及[C]选项的内容。

### 三、文章长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

①But clearly there was more than lack of language here.

注意句中 more than 的用法, more than 意为“超出……的”。注意 more... than 和 more than 的意思不同。前者的意思是“与其说……倒不如说”。如: The child was more frightened than hurt. (这孩子的伤倒不算什么, 只是受惊不小)。原句中 lack 意为“缺乏”。另外, 考生还应知道 for lack of 的含义: “因缺乏”。如: For lack of evidence, the prisoner was released(由于证据不足, 犯人获释)。

译文: 但是, 显然这不仅仅是缺少语言的问题。

② Experts suggest that speech stages are reached in a fixed sequence and at a constant age, but there are cases where speech has started late in a child who eventually turns out to be of high IQ.

本句由两个并列分句构成。前半句 suggest 后是 that 引导的宾语从句。后半句中 cases 后接有定语从句 where speech has started late in a child, 其中 where=in which, 即 in those cases。a child 后是由 who 引导的定语从句对其进行修饰, 句中 turn out 意为“最后是, 最后成为, 成长为”, 如: The boy will turn out to be a marvelous man (这个男孩将会成长为一个了不起的人)。

译文: 专家指出人按照固定的顺序并在一定的年龄进入说话阶段, 但也有开始说话晚, 最后成为高智商者的例子。

③ Most often the reason for this is that the mother is insensitive to the signals of the infant, whose brain is programmed to learn language rapidly.

此句主语是 the reason for this, is 后是表语从句 that the mother is insensitive to the signals of the infant, 接着是修饰 infant 的非限定性定语从句。句中 program 的动词形式原意是“编制程序”, 引申义为“计划或安排某事物”。insensitive 的意思是“不敏感”, 是 sensitive(敏感的; 易受伤害的)的反义词。

译文: 通常是母亲对婴儿发出的信号不敏感, 而婴儿的大脑已经对快速学习语言做好安排。

## 四、词汇注释

(1) starve (v.) 使挨饿, 使饿死; 使因缺乏某物而困苦, 如: She's lonely, and starving for companionship. 她很孤独, 渴望友谊。

(2) capacity (n.) 容量, 生产量; 智能, 才能, 能力, 接受力; 地位, 身份, 资格

(3) backward (a./ad.) 向后地(的), 相反地(的); 落后的, 迟钝的, 如: This part of the country is still ~. 这个国家的这个地区仍很落后。

(4) in a fixed sequence 以固定的顺序; sequence (n.) 次序, 顺序, 按时间顺序排列的事物, (数学中的) 序列

(5) constant (a.) 恒定的, 不变的; 连续发生的, 持续不断的, at a ~ age 在一特定的年龄

(6) turn out to be 最后结果时是, 最终成为, 如: Things turned out to be exactly as the professor had foreseen. 事情正如教授所预料的那样。

(7) enable (v.) 使能够, 如 A rabbit's large ears ~ it to hear the slightest sound. 兔子的大耳朵使它能听到极微小的声音。en-前缀意思是: 使、使成为, 使处于……状态, 如: enlarge (v.) 扩大, endanger (v.) 使处于危险中

(8) induce (vt.) 劝诱, 诱导, 促使, 导致, 引起感应; inducement (n.) 引诱物

(9) dull (a.) 感觉或理解迟钝的, 无趣的, 呆滞的, 阴暗的; (v.) 使迟钝, 使阴暗, 缓

和

## 五、全文翻译

语言是否如同食物这种人们的基本需求一样，没有了它，在关键期的儿童会饿死和受到损害？从十三世纪弗雷德里克一世的极端实验来看，语言可能会是这样。弗雷德里克一世期望发现如果没有母语，儿童将说什么语言，他叫护士保持沉默。

所有的婴儿在第一年就夭折了。但是，显然这不仅仅是缺少语言的问题。（长难句①）真正缺乏的是良好的哺育。没有良好的哺育，尤其是在生命的第一年，人的生存能力会受到严重的影响。

当今不会再存在如同弗雷德里克那样欠缺的安排。然而，一些儿童仍然在说话方面滞后。通常是母亲对婴儿发出的信号不敏感，而婴儿的大脑已经对快速学习语言做好了安排。（长难句③）如果这些敏感的阶段被忽略的话，那么学习技能的最佳时间将被错过，同时人可能再也不会那么容易地学习这些技能了。小鸟在合适的时候能够很快地学会唱歌和飞翔，但一旦关键期错过了，那么学起来就会既慢又难。

专家指出人按照固定的顺序并在一定的年龄进入说话阶段，但也有开始说话晚，最后成为高智商者的例子。（长难句②）十二周的时候，婴儿会笑并且发出类似元音的声音；在十二个月的时候，他会说简单的单词并且听懂简单的指令；在十八个月的时候他有三到五十个词汇量。在三岁的时候，他知道大约一千个能够用来造句的单词，到了四岁的时候，他的语言在风格而不是语法方面与他父母的语言迥异。

最近的研究结果表明，婴儿生来就有说话的能力。与猴子大脑相比，婴儿大脑之所以特殊在于其复杂的系统能使儿童把对玩具熊这样具体事物的视觉及感觉与“玩具熊”这个词语的声音模式连接起来。更让人难以置信的是这个小脑袋从周围混杂的声音里挑选出语言的顺序，对其进行分析，再以新的方式对语言的各部分进行组合、再组合的能力。

但是说话需要引导，这依赖于儿童与母亲的交流，在此过程中，母亲识别儿童咿呀学语，抓东西和微笑等的信号并对这些信号做出反应。母亲对这些信号的不敏感性会削弱交流，因为儿童受挫，同时他们仅仅会发出明显的信号。对儿童非语言信号的敏感对语言的产生和发展是必要的。

### Passage 2

In general , our society is becoming one of giant enterprises directed by a bureaucratic ( 官僚主义的 )management in which man becomes a small, well-oiled cog in the machinery. The oiling is done with higher wages, well-ventilated factories and piped music, and by psychologists and “human-relations” experts; yet all this oiling does not alter the fact that man has become powerless, that he does not wholeheartedly participate in his work and that he is bored with it. In fact, the blue-and the white-collar workers have become economic puppets who dance to the tune of automated machines and bureaucratic management.

The worker and employee are anxious, not only because they might find themselves out of a job; they are anxious also because they are unable to acquire any real satisfaction or interest in life. They live and die without ever having confronted the fundamental realities of human existence as emotionally and intellectually independent and productive human beings.

Those higher up on the social ladder are no less anxious. Their lives are no less empty than

those of their subordinates. They are even more insecure in some respects. They are in a highly competitive race. To be promoted or to fall behind is not a matter of salary but even more a matter of self-respect. When they apply for their first job, they are tested for intelligence as well as for the tight mixture of submissiveness and independence. From that moment on they are tested again and again by the psychologists, for whom testing is a big business, and by their superiors, who judge their behavior, sociability, capacity to get along, etc. This constant need to prove that one is as good as or better than one's fellow competitor creates constant anxiety and stress, the very causes of unhappiness and illness.

Am I suggesting that we should return to the pre-industrial mode of production or to nineteenth-century "free enterprise" capitalism? Certainly not. Problems are never solved by returning to a stage which one has already outgrown. I suggest transforming our social system from a bureaucratically managed industrialism in which maximal production and consumption are ends in themselves into a humanist industrialism in which man and full development of his potentialities—those of love and of reason—are the aims of all social arrangements. Production and consumption should serve only as means to this end, and should be prevented from ruling man.

21. By "a well-oiled cog in the machinery" the author intends to render the idea that man is  
[A] a necessary part of the society though each individual's function is negligible  
[B] working in complete harmony with the rest of the society  
[C] an unimportant part in comparison with the rest of the society, though functioning smoothly  
[D] a humble component of the society, especially when working smoothly
22. The real cause of the anxiety of the workers and employees is that  
[A] they are likely to lose their jobs  
[B] they have no genuine satisfaction or interest in life  
[C] they are faced with the fundamental realities of human existence  
[D] they are deprived of their individuality and independence
23. From the passage we can infer that real happiness of life belongs to those  
[A] who are at the bottom of the society  
[B] who are higher up in their social status  
[C] who prove better than their fellow-competitors  
[D] who could keep far away from this competitive world
24. To solve the present social problems the author suggests that we should  
[A] resort to the production mode of our ancestors  
[B] offer higher wages to the workers and employees  
[C] enable man to fully develop his potentialities  
[D] take the fundamental realities for granted
25. The author's attitude towards industrialism might best be summarized as one of \_\_\_\_  
[A] approval      [B] dissatisfaction      [C] suspicion      [D] tolerance

## 一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇社会生活类型的文章，主要介绍了官僚资本主义给人们带来的焦虑感，使他们失去了独立性。文章末尾作者给出了建议。



第一段：指出人在官僚主义经营下的产业社会中只是上了油的小齿轮，变得无能为力，只能随着自动化机器和官僚化管理的节拍跳动。

第二、三段：分别指出普通工人和领导阶层的雇员都有焦虑感，使他们享受不到生活的幸福，失去了独立性。

第四段：作者又对这样的事实提出建议，即：不是要回到工业化前的生活模式中，而是要建立人本主义的产业社会，充分发挥人的潜力。

## 二、试题分析

21.

By “a well-oiled cog in the machinery” the author intends to render the idea that man is	作者使用 a well-oiled cog in the machinery 要表达的意思是_____。
[A] a necessary part of the society though each individual's function is negligible	[A] 人虽然作用小，却是社会不可缺少的一部分
[B] working in complete harmony with the rest of the society	[B] 人与社会其他部分处于完全和谐的状况下
[C] an unimportant part in comparison with the rest of the society, though functioning smoothly	[C] 人虽然正常运转，但与社会其他部相比是不重要的一部分
[D] a humble component of the society, especially when working smoothly	[D] 人是社会低下的组成部分，尤其当他正常工作时

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：词义句意

首段第一句中 giant enterprises 与 small, well-oiled cog 形成强对比，映补出人的微小。接着作者又对 oiling 进行了解释，即通过高工资、通风良好的工厂、不断播放的音乐等手段使人顺利工作，然后用 yet 引导的句子指出这些“润滑油”无法改变的事实：man has become powerless。此外，该段最后一句话 workers have become economic puppets who dance to the tune of automated machines 也强调了人的“无力”。由此可见，人已经变成微不足道的小小齿轮，无能为力，受人摆布。[C]选项与此意相符，为正确答案。

[A]选项是对人的作用的肯定，不符合原文 powerless, puppets 的否定含义。[B]选项是通过第一段第二句 … higher wages, well-ventilated factories and piped music, and by psychologists and “human-relations” experts…得出的结论，却忽略了 yet 对它的否定和对后述内容的强调：man has become powerless。[D]选项错在后面的条件。原文中说人是微不足道，并未有附加条件。

22.

The real cause of the anxiety of the workers and employees is that	工人和雇员焦虑的真正原因是_____。
[A] they are likely to lose their jobs	[A] 他们可能会失业
[B] they have no genuine satisfaction or interest in life	[B] 他们对生活没有真正的满足和兴趣
[C] they are faced with the fundamental realities of human existence	[C] 他们面临着人类生存的基本现实
[D] they are deprived of their individuality and independence	[D] 他们被剥夺了个性和独立性

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：细节的原因

文章第二段第一句话引出工人和雇员焦虑的原因：... not only because they might find themselves out of a job; ... also because they are unable to acquire any real satisfaction or interest in life. [A]、[B]选项分别指出了其中的一个原因。这两个原因无轻重之分，因此，[A]选项若正确，[B]选项也应为正确选项。通过这样的分析，可将[A]、[B]选项同时排除，因为不可能有两个正确答案。

[C]选项与文章第二段第二句 they live and die without ever having confronted the fundamental realities of human existence...不相符。因此也排除。

通过 they live and die without ever having confronted the fundamental realities of human existence...以及第三段第五句 When they apply for their first job, they are tested for intelligence as well as for the right mixture of submissive and independence, 可以推断出，为了更好的使顺从性和独立性融合，他们会放弃一些独立性。[D]选项确切表达了这一思想。

23.

From the passage we can infer that real happiness of life belongs to those	从文中可以推知，生活中真正的幸福属于_____。
[A] who are at the bottom of the society	[A] 社会最底层的人
[B] who are higher up in their social status	[B] 社会地位较高的人
[C] who prove better than their fellow-competitors	[C] 那些证明自己比同事更优秀的人
[D] who could keep far away from this competitive world	[D] 能够远离这个竞争性社会的人

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：段落推论

文章第三段最后一句话：this constant need to prove that one is as good as or better than one's fellow-competitor creates constant anxiety and stress, the very causes of unhappiness and illness 说明造成不快乐的原因就是竞争，反过来说，只有远离竞争，才会体验生活的真正幸福。因此[D]选项为正确答案。

[A]选项与第二段内容不符。二段首句就直接指出 the workers and employees are anxious. 因此他们得不到真正的幸福。[B]选项又与三段“领导阶层的雇员也有焦虑感”不符。[C]选项与三段最后一句话 this constant need to prove that one is... better than one's fellow-competitor creates constant anxiety and stress, the very causes of unhappiness and illness 相悖。

24.

To solve the present social problems the author suggests that we should	作者建议，为了解决目前的社会问题，我们应该_____。
[A] resort to the production mode of our ancestors	[A] 采取祖先所使用的生产方式
[B] offer higher wages to the workers and employees	[B] 为工人和雇员提供高工资
[C] enable man to fully develop his potentialities	[C] 使人充分发挥其潜力
[D] take the fundamental realities for granted	[D] 对现实听之任之

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：细节理解

在文章最后一段，作者提出了解决现存社会问题的建议。第二、三句对首句所问问题的否定回答 Certainly not. Problems are never solved...表明我们不能采取过去的生产方式来解决。因此，[A]选项与此文章内容不符，予以排除。[C]选项与该段第四句 a humanist industrialism in which man and full development of his potentialities... are the aims of all social arrangements 一致，为正确答案。

[B]选项文中未提到。况且，第一段作者就指出增加工资这种“润滑油”无法改变事实。[D]选项与最后一段作者建议（transforming our social system）相悖。

25.

The author's attitude towards industrialism might best be summarized as one of ____	作者对工业主义的态度是_____。
[A] approval	[A] 赞许
[B] dissatisfaction	[B] 不满意
[C] suspicion	[C] 怀疑
[D] tolerance	[D] 宽容

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者态度

文章二、三段指出目前官僚经营的工业主义给下至普遍工人，上至领导阶层都带来了焦虑，最后一段作者又提出改造工业制度，使其更适合人性发展的建议。由此可见，作者对工业主义是不满意的。故[B]选项为正确答案。

[A]选项明显与作者态度相悖；作者已经指出了现代社会弊端，并提出对其改造，显然作者已不仅仅是怀疑了，[C]选项错误；若宽容，则只会听之任之，不会提建议，[D]选项错。

### 三、文章长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

① Their lives are no less empty than those of their subordinates.

注意句中的 those 指代的是 lives。其中 no less... than... 意思是“不少于”，如：Our soldiers fought with no less daring than skills(我们的士兵作战的英勇不亚于他们的战技)。

译文：他们内心的空虚不少于他们的下属。

② When they apply for their first job, they are tested for intelligence as well as for the right mixture of submissiveness and independence.

句中 as well as 连接两个 for 引导的介词短语，表示后述内容 the right mixture of submissiveness and independence 与前面的 intelligence 为并列关系，意思是二者同样都受到测试。submissiveness 意思是“服从”。

译文：当申请第一份工作时，他们就经历了智力以及正确协调服从性和独立性的测试。

佳句

① They live and die without ever having confronted the fundamental realities of human existence as emotionally and intellectually independent and productive human beings.

注意 They live and die without doing...(他们平淡得活着、死去，没有做……)的运用。如：They live and die without knowing what is important to them (他们平淡地活着、死去，不知道

什么对自己最重要)。as emotionally and intellectually independent and productive human beings 中 as 是介词, 该部分做状语修饰 confronted, 意思是“作为情感和智力上很独立并富有成果的人”。

译文: 他们平淡的活着、死去, 没能像情感和智力上很独立并富有成果的人们那样体验到人类存在的基本现实。

② To the promoted or to fall behind is not a matter of salary but even more a matter of self-respect.

该句子是不定式作主语, 句子结构是...is not... but...(……不是……而是……)。如: To be a teacher is not a matter of being respected, but even more a matter of responsibilities(老师不仅仅意味着受人尊敬, 更意味着责任)。

译文: 升职或落后不单单事关工资, 更事关个人尊严。

③ Production and consumption should serve only as means to this end, and should be prevented from ruling man.

注意... should serve only as means to this end, and should be prevented from... 的用法。如: Technology should serve only as means to benefit human beings, and should be prevented from being a tool to destroy man(技术只是造福于人类的手段, 不能成为奴役人类的工具)。句中 means 意思是“方法手段”(经常用做单数); end 意为“目的”。如: Does the end always justify the means (目的正当就可以不择手段吗)?

译文: 生产和消费只是达到这个目的的手段, 不能成为奴役人类的工具。

## 四、词汇注释

(1) well-ventilated (a.) 通风良好的; ventilate (v.) 使通风, 发表(意见或看法), 表达(感情); ventilation (n.)

(2) piped music 背景音乐, 指商店、餐馆等地连续播放的轻音乐; pipe (n.) 管子, 笛子, 管乐器 (v.) 用管道输送, 吹奏音乐

(3) dance to sb's tune (完全) 听从某人指挥, 服从某人差遣; tune (n.) 调子, 曲调; 和谐, 融洽, 如: in ~ with the times 顺应时势 (v.) 调音, 使和谐

(4) confront (vt.) 使面临, 面对, 对抗; confrontation (n.) 对抗, 冲突, ~with/between, 如: military ~ 军事冲突

(5) social ladder (n.) 社会阶梯

(6) no less 正是, 正如(表示强调), 如: He was ~the President. 他原来就是总统。其他 less 构成的短语: 1) no less than 不少于, 多达, 如: The audience was no less than five thousand. 听众有五千人之多。2) much/still less 更不用说, 更谈不上, 如: She cannot buy daily necessities, much less luxuries. 她连生活必需品都不能买, 更不用说奢侈品。3) in less than no time 很快地, 迅速地

(7) subordinate (a.) 次要的, 从属的, 下级的, ~to sth.; (n.) 下属, 下级, 从属物; (v.) 把……列入下级, 使……位于较低级别, 使服从

(8) submissiveness (n.) 服从, 顺从; submissive (a.) 服从的, 顺从的; submit (v.) 使服从, 顺从, 降服, 提出, 提交~sth. to, 如: I ~ted my papers to the examiner. 我把试卷交给主考老师。

(9) fellow (n.) 人, 家伙, 伙伴, 学会, 朋友, 同事; fellow countryman 同胞, 同乡, fellow traveler 同情某一政治运动或政党的人, 同路人

(10) outgrow (v.) 长得比…快 (或大、高), 长得太大而使…不再适用; out-前缀意思是: 在外、向外; 超过、胜过、高于, 如: outdoor (a./ad.) (在) 户外, outrun 跑的比……快或远, 超过

(11) a means to this end 达到目的的手段; means (n.) 手段, 方法

## 五、全文翻译

总的来说, 我们的社会正在变成一个由官僚资本主义经营指导的巨大企业, 其中, 人们已经变成机器里微不足道的、上好油的齿轮。心理学家和人类关系专家认为, 高工资、通风良好的工厂、不断播放的音乐等是使人正常运转的“润滑油”。然而这些“润滑油”并没有改变人们变得无能为力的事实, 人们不能全身心地投入到他们的工作当中, 并且开始厌烦工作。事实上, 蓝领和白领们已经变成了经济的木偶, 随着自动化机器和官僚主义管理的节拍而跳动。

工人和雇工都很焦虑, 不仅因为他们感觉到自己可能会失业, 而且因为他们不能得到真正的满足或者对生活的兴趣。他们平淡地活着、死去, 没能像情感和智力上很独立并富有成果的人们那样体验到人类存在的基本现实。(佳句①)

那些上层阶级也同样感到焦虑。他们内心的空虚不少于他们的下属。(长难句①) 在某些方面他们甚至更加不安全。他们处于竞争非常激烈的一类。升职或落后不单单事关工资, 更事关个人尊严。(佳句②) 当申请第一份工作时, 他们就经历了智力, 以及正确协调服从性和独立性的测试。(长难句②) 从那以后, 他们就被以测试为重任的心理学家们以及评价他们的行为、社交能力、为人能力, 等等的上司不断地测试。这种需要不断证明一个人和他们的竞争对手同样优秀或更加出色的局面造成持久的焦虑和紧张, 而这正是不幸与疾病的根源。

我是在建议回到我们工业化前的生产模式或十九世纪自由企业资本主义吗? 当然不是。回到一个已经过时的阶段永远解决不了问题。我的建议是把以最大化生产和消费为目的的官僚资本主义管理的工业制度转变成一个人本主义的工业制度, 在这里人及其潜力——爱和理性——的充分开发是所有社会安排的目的。生产和消费只是达到这个目的的手段, 不能成为奴役人类的工具。(佳句③)

### Passage 3

When an invention is made, the inventor has three possible courses of action open to him: he can give the invention to the world by publishing it, keep the idea secret, or patent it.

A granted patent is the result of a bargain struck between an inventor and the state, by which the inventor gets a limited period of monopoly (垄断) and publishes full details of his invention to the public after that period terminates.

Only in the most exceptional circumstances is the lifespan of a patent extended to alter this normal process of events.

The longest extension ever granted was to Georges Valensi; his 1939 patent for color TV receiver circuitry was extended until 1971 because for most of the patent's normal life there was no color TV to receive and thus no hope of reward for the invention.

Because a patent remains permanently public after it has terminated, the shelves of the library attached to the patent office contain details of literally millions of ideas that are free for anyone to

use and, if older than half a century, sometimes even re-patent. Indeed, patent experts often advise anyone wishing to avoid the high cost of conducting a search through live patents that the one sure way of avoiding violation of any other inventor's right is to plagiarize a dead patent. Likewise, because publication of an idea in any other form permanently invalidates further patents on that idea, it is traditionally safe to take ideas from other areas of print. Much modern technological advance is based on these presumptions of legal security.

Anyone closely involved in patents and inventions soon learns that most "new ideas" are, in fact, as old as the hills. It is their reduction to commercial practice, either through necessity or dedication, or through the availability of new technology, that makes news and money. The basic patent for the theory of magnetic recording dates back to 1886. Many of the original ideas behind television originate from the late 19th and early 20th century. Even the Volkswagen rear engine car was anticipated by a 1904 patent for a cart with the horse at the rear.

26. The passage is mainly about

- [A] an approach to patents
- [B] the application for patents
- [C] the use of patents
- [D] the access to patents

27. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?

- [A] When a patent becomes out of effect, it can be re-patented or extended if necessary.
- [B] It is necessary for an inventor to apply for a patent before he makes his invention public.
- [C] A patent holder must publicize the details of his invention when its legal period is over.
- [D] One can get all the details of a patented invention from a library attached to the patent office.

28. George Valensi's patent lasted until 1971 because

- [A] nobody would offer any reward for his patent prior to that time
- [B] his patent could not be put to use for an unusually long time
- [C] there were not enough TV stations to provide color programmes
- [D] the color TV receiver was not available until that time

29. The word "plagiarize"(line 8 , Para. 5) most probably means " \_".

- [A] steal and use
- [B] give reward to
- [C] make public
- [D] take and change

30. From the passage we learn that

- [A] an invention will not benefit the inventor unless it is reduced to commercial practice
- [B] products are actually inventions which were made a long time ago
- [C] it is much cheaper to buy an old patent than a new one
- [D] patent experts often recommend patents to others by conducting a search through dead patents

## 一、文章结构总体分析

本文主要介绍了专利权的期限，是一篇法律范畴内的文章。

第一段：介绍了三种处理发明的方法，以此引出讨论点：专利。

第二、三段：介绍了专利的一些特点，指出专利权有一定的时间限制，到期后发明的所有细节必须公开，只有在极特殊情况下可延期。

第四段：举例说明特殊情况下专利期限的延长。

第五、六段：用大量篇幅说明怎样利用一些他人已有的但不再受保护的想法来进行新的

发明创造，并进而取得专利权。同时指出现代的一些发明也是来自以前的专利。

## 二、试题分析

26.

The passage is mainly about	文章谈论的重点是_____。
[A] an approach to patents	[A]申请专利的方法
[B] the application for patents	[B]申请专利
[C] the use of patents	[C]专利的使用
[D] the access to patents	[D]对专利的利用

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：文章主旨

文章先在第二、三段介绍了专利的一些特点，又在第四段说明特殊情况下专利期限的延长，然后用大量篇幅说明怎样利用一些他人已有的但不再受保护的想法来进行新的发明创造，并进而取得专利或专利权，也就是谈论如何接近并有效利用专利。[D]选项是对文章主旨的概括，是正确答案。

[A]、[B]选项不是文章主要论述的话题。[C]选项中 use 不如 access to 精确。access to 意为“接近（进入，取得）……的机会或权利”，use 只有“使用”之意。

27.

Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?	根据文章判断哪个选项正确？
[A] When a patent becomes out of effect, it can be re-patented or extended if necessary.	[A]当专利期限结束时，如果有必要，它可以被重新申请专利或延期
[B] It is necessary for an inventor to apply for a patent before he makes his invention public.	[B]发明者将其发明公布于世前，有必要先申请专利
[C] A patent holder must publicize the details of his invention when its legal period is over.	[C]当专利的法律期限到期后，专利持有者必须公布他的发明细节
[D] One can get all the details of a patented invention from a library attached to the patent office.	[D]人们可以从附属于专利机构的图书馆中获取已申请专利的发明的所有细节

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：细节是非判断。

对于是非题，可采取排除法。

[A]选项中 if necessary 与第五段第一句话指出的重新申请专利的条件 if older than half a century 不符。

[B]选项与首段所指的当发明问世时，发明者可以有三种选择相悖。

[C]选项与第二段中 the inventor gets a limited period of monopoly and publishes all the details of his invention to the public after that period terminates 内容一致，为正确答案。

[D]选项错在 patented invention，第五段第一句话中 a patent remains permanently public after it has terminated 强调只有专利权失效后才会公之于众。

28.

George Valensi's patent lasted until 1971 because	乔治·瓦伦西的专利延长至 1971 年的原因是_____。
---	-------------------------------

[A] nobody would offer any reward for his patent prior to that time	[A] 1971 年以前，没人愿意买他的专利
[B] his patent could not be put to use for an unusually long time	[B]他的专利在极其长的一段时间内不能被使用
[C] there were not enough TV stations to provide color programmes	[C]没有足够的电视台提供彩色节目
[D] the color TV receiver was not available until that time	[D]直到 1971 年，彩电接收器才出现

**[答案] B**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**文章细节**

文章第三段指出在特殊情况下可延长专利期限。然后在第四段作者以乔治·瓦伦西为例，对“极其特殊”这个条件进行解释。他的专利获得延期的原因是：because for most of the patents' normal life there was no color TV to receive and thus no hope of reward for the invention，也就是说在他的发明专利的大部分有效期内，该专利没有得到应用。[B]选项与原文相符，为正确答案。

[A]选项虽然出现了原文中的词语 reward，但原文指的是“不能获利”，而该项指的是“别人购买他的专利”。

[C]选项将原文中的“根本没有彩色电视节目”偷换成“很少有电视台提供彩色节目”。

[D]选项时间错误，乔治·瓦伦西在 1939 年就获得了彩电接收器的专利权。

29.

The word “plagiarize”(line 8 , Para. 5) most probably means “_”.	第五段第八行中的 plagiarize 的含义是_____。
[A] steal and use	[A]偷并使用
[B] give reward to	[B]付给报酬
[C] make public	[C]使公开
[D] take and change	[D]拿走并改变

**[答案] A**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**词语释义**

第五段第二句指出与使用有效专利（live patent）相比，失效的专利（dead patent）可以节省高额费用，还不会带来侵权的麻烦。[A]选项为正确答案。plagiarize 是“剽窃，抄袭”的意思，与选项中的 steal 是近义词。其他选项都没有体现 plagiarize 的含义。

30.

From the passage we learn that	通过阅读文章能得出的结论是_____。
[A] an invention will not benefit the inventor unless it is reduced to commercial practice	[A]发明只有被用于商业实践时，才能使发明者受益
[B] products are actually inventions which were made a long time ago	[B]产品实际上是很久以前的发明创造
[C] it is much cheaper to buy an old patent than a new one	[C]买旧专利比买新专利省钱
[D] patent experts often recommend patents to others by conducting a search through dead patents	[D]专利专家经常通过对过期专利进行搜寻而向他人推荐专利



[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申

本题可通过排除法解题。

[A]选项与第六段第二句 It is their reduction to commercial practice... that makes news and money 内容一致，是正确选项。

[B]选项中的“产品”与“发明”之间的关系文中没有涉及。

[C]选项中对不同专利购买费用的比较在文章中没有涉及。

[D]选项与文章第五段第二句...patent experts often advise anyone ...不符，从该句可知，对过期专利进行研究的人是听取专家意见的人，而不是专家本人，[D]选项搞错了动作的施动者，故不正确。

### 三、文章长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

① The longest extension ever granted was to Georges Valensi; his 1939 patent for color TV receiver circuitry was extended until 1971 because for most of the patent's normal life there was no color TV to receive and thus no hope of reward for the invention.

分号前是一个简单句；分号后的句子中含有 because 引导的原因状语从句，其主干结构是 there was...and (there was) thus no hope..., thus 表明了句中的因果关系，for...是时间状语。

译文：迄今为止批准的最长的延期授给了乔治·瓦伦西，他 1939 年的彩色电视接收机电路系统的专利被延长至 1971 年，因为在该专利的大部分有效期里根本没有彩色电视节目，因此该发明没有获利的希望。

② Indeed, patent experts often advise anyone wishing to avoid the high cost of conducting a search through live patents that the one sure way of avoiding violation of any other inventor's right is to plagiarize a dead patent.

这一句可简化为 patent experts advise anyone ... that...也就是“专利专家建议人们……”。现在分词结构 wishing...live patents 作 anyone 的后置定语；that 后的从句是 advise 的直接宾语。

译文：专利专家经常向希望避开使用有效专利的高昂代价的人们建议，避免侵犯任何其他发明者权利的一个万无一失的办法就是剽窃一个已经失效的专利。

③ It is their reduction to commercial practice, either through necessity or dedication, or through the availability of new technology, that makes news and money.

此句为强调句型 it is... that。reduction 在这里的意思是“变形”，其动词形式是 reduce 也有这个含义，如：reduce an equation/argument/statement to its simple form(把一方程式/论据/陈述转化成最简单形式)。either through... or through...连接并列的名词做状语。

译文：正是出于需要或奉献，或由于得到新技术而使构想转换为商业行为，它们创造了新闻和经济效益。

佳句

① Anyone closely involved in patents and inventions soon learns that most “new” ideas are, in fact, as old as the hills.

句子中过去分词 involved...置于主语 anyone 之后，作它的定语；句子的谓语是 learn 后面跟的是宾语从句。as old as the hills 意思是“像山一样古老”。如：Mrs. Smith is very reserved,

and many of her ways to deal with problems are as old as the hills. (史密斯太太非常保守, 她的许多处理问题的方法都很陈旧)。

译文: 任何密切参与专利和发明工作的人, 都很快了解到大部分“新”思想实际上很陈旧。

## 四、词汇注释

(1) patent (n.) 专利, 专利证书, 专利品, 专利权, 如: take out a ~ on sth. 获得某物的专利 (vt.) 取得...的专利权, 请准专利

(2) granted (a.) 准许的, 获准的, 承认了的; grant (v.) 同意, 准予, 承认(某事为真), 赠予, 提供, 如: to ~ sb. permission to do sth. 准许某人做某事, to ~ the truth of what sb. says 承认某人所说的是真的; (n.) 补助金, 助学金, 赠款, 津贴, 给予, 授予物

(3) struck strike 的过去式和过去分词; strike (vt.) 打, 击, 突然想到, 猛然悟到, 找到, 发现(地方或材料), 罢工, 达成(协议); (n.) 罢工, on ~; 攻击

(4) in the most exceptional circumstances 在极端特殊的情况下; exceptional (a.) 例外的, 异常的, 杰出的, 非凡的; exception (n.) 除外, 例外, 反对, 异议; except (prep.) 除了...之外, 若不是, 除非

(5) circuitry (n.) 电路, 线路

(6) plagiarize (v.) 剽窃, 抄袭(亦作 plagiarise)

(7) likewise (ad.) 同样地, 照样地, 又, 也; -wise 后缀意思是: 1) 在特定的方式、方向或位置上, 如: clockwise (a./ad.) 顺时针方向, lengthwise (ad./a.) 纵向地, 纵长的; 2) 与……有关, 关于: price-wise 价格方面, time-wise 从时间上来看

(8) invalidate (v.) 使无效; 使作废; in-否定前缀, 表示“不, 非”, 如: indirect (a.) 间接的, inability (n.) 无能, 无力

(9) anticipate (v.) 预期, 期望, 占先, 抢先, 预支; 提前使用

(10) rear engine 后置发动机; rear (n.) 后面, 背后; (a.) 后面的, 背面的, 后方的; (v.) 养育, 饲养, 举起, 抬高, 直立

## 五、全文翻译

当发明家创造了一件发明, 他可能做三件事情: 他可能将这件发明公诸于世, 也可能保守秘密, 或者也可能为这件发明申请专利权。

批准了的专利是发明家和国家讨价还价的结果, 发明家享受一段时间的垄断权, 在这段时间之后, 他必须公布其发明的所有细节。

只有在极特殊的情况下专利的期限才可能被延长以改变事件的正常过程。

迄今为止批准的最长的延期授予了乔治·瓦伦西, 他 1939 年的彩色电视接收机电路系统的专利被延长至 1971 年, 因为在该专利的大部分有效期里根本没有彩色电视节目, 因此该发明没有获利的希望。(长难句①)

由于一项专利在其有效期终止后将永远公之于众, 因此附属于专利机构的图书馆的书架上收藏有至少上百万种发明想法供任何人免费使用, 如果它们已经存在半个多世纪, 有时候甚至被人们用于重新申请专利。事实上, 专利专家经常向希望避开使用有效专利的高昂代价的人们建议, 避免侵犯任何其他发明者权利的一个万无一失的办法就是剽窃一个已经失效的

专利。同样，由于已经以任何其他形式发表的想法不能再用于申请专利，因此保守的做法是从其他公开的相关领域获得灵感。许多现代技术的突破就是基于这样的法律保障前提。

任何密切参与专利和发明工作的人都很快了解到大部分“新”思想实际上都很陈旧。(佳句①)正是出于需要或奉献，或由于得到新技术而使构想转换为商业行为，它们创造了新闻和经济效益。(长难句②)磁记录理论的基本专利要追溯到 1886 年。许多关于电视机的最初想法都来自于 19 世纪末 20 世纪初。甚至 1904 年一项马在后面的马车专利就预示了大众后置发动机汽车的诞生。

## Part III English-Chinese Translation

(31) The method of scientific investigation is nothing but the expression of the necessary mode of working of the human mind; it is simply the mode by which all phenomena are reasoned about and given precise and exact explanation. There is no more difference, but there is just the same kind of difference, between the mental operations of a man of science and those of an ordinary person, as there is between the operations and methods of a baker or of a butcher weighing out his goods in common scales, and the operations of a chemist in performing a difficult and complex analysis by means of his balance and finely graded weights. (32) It is not that the scales in the one case, and the balance in the other, differ in the principles of their construction or manner of working; but that the latter is a much finer apparatus and of course much more accurate in its measurement than the former.

You will understand this better, perhaps, if I give you some familiar examples. (33) You have all heard it repeated that men of science work by means of induction (归纳法) and deduction, that by the help of these operations, they, in a sort of sense, manage to extract from Nature certain natural laws, and that out of these, by some special skill of their own, they build up their theories. (34) And it is imagined by many that the operations of the common mind can be by no means compared with these processes, and that they have to be acquired by a sort of special training. To hear all these large words, you would think that the mind of a man of science must be constituted differently from that of his fellow men; but if you will not be frightened by terms, you will discover that you are quite wrong, and that all these terrible apparatus are being used by yourselves every day and every hour of your lives.

There is a well-known incident in one of Motiere's plays, where the author makes the hero express unbounded delight on being told that he had been talking prose (散文) during the whole of his life. In the same way, I trust that you will take comfort, and be delighted with yourselves, on the discovery that you have been acting on the principles of inductive and deductive philosophy during the same period. (35) Probably there is not one here who has not in the course of the day had occasion to set in motion a complex train of reasoning, of the very same kind, though differing in degree, as that which a scientific man goes through in tracing the causes of natural phenomena.

### 一、文章结构总体分析

文章探讨了科学家的思维活动与常人的思维活动是否存在差异的问题。科学研究方法实际上不过是普遍人了解世界时所用的方法。许多人以为归纳法和演绎法是经过特别训练的科

学家所独有的，但其实人们每天都在使用这些思维方法，只是程度不同而已。

## 二、试题分析

### 31.[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：含否定词的肯定表示方法，被动句译成主动句

这是一个由分号连接的并列句。主干是 The method is nothing but...; it is simply the mode...这个句子从两个方面对 the method of scientific investigation(科学研究的方法)进行了论述。分号后面的 it 即是指第一句的主语 The method of scientific investigation。两个分句的主干都是主系表结构。

后半句的 mode 后有一个介词前置的定语从句 by which...修饰，可译作“用以……的方法”，定语从句中包含有两个被动语态：are reasoned... and given...，在这里，我们可以用“对……进行，对……给予”的句型翻译这两个被动语态。nothing but 和 simply 所表达的口气相似，都意为“只不过、就是，只是”。

注意 nothing but 不表示否定。类似的词组短语还有：but that+从句意为“若不是”；anything but 意为“根本不”；all but 意为“几乎，差一点”；but for 意为“要不是”等等。

词汇方法：working 意为“活动”而不是“工作”。expression 在这里意为“表达”。reason 作动词时意为“推理”，“思索”。

译文：科学研究的方法不过是人类思维活动的必要表达方式，也就是对一切现象进行思索并给以精确而严谨解释的表达方式。

### 32.[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：上下文理解

这是一个主从复合句。这句话与前文的联系紧密，因为这句话中的 scale 和 balance 都在前文中出现，一种是 a baker or a butcher 所用，一种是 a chemist 所用。从常识可以知道面包师或卖肉者所用的一定是磅秤，而化学家所用的是更为精确的天平。

本句中的 in the one case, in the other(case)就是指被面包师或卖肉者和被化学家所用两种情况，翻译的时候可以适当地增补，以使意义清楚了。所以 It is not that the that scales in the one case, and the balance in the other 可以译成：这不是说面包师或卖肉者所用的磅秤和化学家所用的天平。

but 后面的句子是一个两者相比较的句子。the former, the latter 分别是指前文提到的磅秤和天平。

词汇方面：differ in 是动词词组，可译成“在……方面存在差别，在……方面有所不同”。

译文：这并不是说面包师或卖肉者所用的磅秤和化学家所用的天平的构造原理或工作方式上存在差别，而是说与前者相比，后者是一种更精密的装置，因而在计量上必然更准确。

### 33. [解析] 本题考核的知识点是：猜测词义，词语搭配。

这是一个主从复合句。句子的主干是：You（主）+have all heard（谓）+it（形式宾语）+repeated（宾补）+that...（真正宾语）。真正宾语由三个 that 引导的从句充当。That 从句的表达顺序和中文相近，可以顺着原文的顺序翻译。第二个和第三个 that 从句当中的 they 都指 scientists。

要注意名词和动词在汉语中的搭配，如 extract... laws, build up... theories 在中文中应该搭配成：“找出规律”，“建立……理论”。operations 实际上就指前面的 induction, deduction, 因此它的字面意思“操作，运转”不符合句子意思，可以翻译成“方法”，因为 induction, deduction 本身就是两种方法。

词汇方面：repeated 意为“多次”。从 induction 已给出的中文可以猜出 deduction(演绎)的意思，因为它显然是和 induction 相对的。

In a sort of sense 意为“在某种意义上说”；out of these 指的是 out of these laws，字面意思是“来自这些规律”，这里可译为“从这些规律出发”或“根据这些规律”。

译文：你们都多次听说过，科学家是用归纳法和演绎法工作的，他们用这些方法，在某种意义上说，力求从自然界找出某些自然规律，然后他们根据这些规律，用自己的某种非同一般的本领，建立起他们的理论。

34. [解析] 本题考核的知识点是：固定句型的译法，代词指代

这是一个复合句。句子的主干是 it is imagined... that..., and that...。it 是形式主语，that 引导的是真正的主语。事实上，it is imagined by many that... 这样的句型还有许多类似的例子，它们都有约定俗成的译法。本句应当翻译成“许多人认为”。再如：it is reported...(据报道……)；it is said that...(据说……)；it is argued that...(有人争论……)。many 在这指 many people, operations 当然指其思维的活动。

by no means 也是否定的一种形式，can by no means be compared with 的意思是“不能与……相比较”，隐含的意思是“不如……”。通过上下文可以知道 these processes 指的是第 33 题中所描述的科学家们的思维过程。

最后一个分句中的 they 指的是前面一分句的复数名 processes。被动语态可用“进行……”或“经过……”翻译成主动语态。That 从句中 common mind 是指普通人的思维。

词汇方面：imagined 与 believed, maintained 等的意思基本一致，意为“认为”。

译文：许多人以为，普通人的思维活动根本无法与科学家的思维过程相比，认为这些思维过程必须经过某种专门训练才能管理。

35. [解析] 本题考核的知识点是：长句的翻译，双重否定，常见词的生僻意思

这个句子有两个 not，是一个双重否定句，意思是肯定的；of the same kind, though different in degree, as that... 都是说明 reasoning 的，作 reasoning 的后置定语。

as 是承接 same 来的，as 后的 that 代表前面的 kind(of reasoning)。这个句子太长，在翻译的时候可以适当断开，用“这些”或重复一个名词的方法另起一句，这样符合汉语短句多的习惯，如在这里可以把“思维活动”重复一遍。

词汇方法：in the course of the day 是“在全天中”；have occasion to 意为“有机会做……”；set in motion 意为“使……运动，发起，进行”；train 这个常见词的意思尤其要搞清楚，在这里意为“一系列，一连串”。

译文：在座的诸位中，大概不会有人一整天都没有机会进行一连串复杂的思考活动，这些思考活动与科学家在探索自然现象原因时所经历和思考活动，尽管复杂程度不同，但在类型上是完全一样的。

## 四、全文翻译

(31)科学研究的方法不过是人类思维活动的必要表达方式，也就是对一切现象进行思索并给以精确而严谨解释的表达方式。他们之间没有其他差别，不过是科学家的思维操作模式与正常人的思维操作模式之间的一样，这种差别有如面包师或卖肉者用普通磅秤称他们物品的重量的操作方法与化学家用天平以及精确度量的重量单位进行一个困难且复杂的分析之间的不同。(32)这并不是说面包师或卖肉者所用的磅秤和化学家所用的天平的构造原理或工作方式上存在差别，而是说与前者相比，后者是一种更精密的装置，因而在计量上必然更准确。

如果我给你一些熟悉的例子，或许，你可以更好地理解这点差异。(33)你们都多次听说过，科学家是用归纳法和演绎法工作的，他们用这些方法，在某种意义上说，力求从自然界找出某些自然规律，然后他们根据这些规律，用自己的某种非同一般的本领，建立起他们的理论。(34)许多人以为，普通人的思维活动根本无法与科学家的思维过程相比，认为这

些思维过程必须经过某种专门训练才能获得。听了那些夸大的言语，你可能会认为科学家的头脑一定和其他人的大脑构造不同；但是假如你没有被这些言词所吓倒，你会发现，你完全错了；你还会发现，所有这些可怕的仪器你自己每天每时也在使用。

在莫里哀的一个剧本中有这样一个著名的插曲：作者让主人公得知他整个一生中一直在说散文后，表现出无限的喜悦。同样，我认为，当你一旦发现你一生中一直在按归纳法和演绎法的哲理办事时，你也会感到安慰和欣喜的。(35)在座的诸位中，大概不会有人一整天都没有机会进行一连串复杂的思考活动，这些思考活动与科学家在探索自然现象原因时所经历思考活动，尽管复杂程度不同，但在类型上是完全一样的。

## Part IV Writing (15 points)

DIRECTIONS:

A. Title: ADVERTISEMENT ON TV

B. Time limit: 40 minutes

C. Word limit: 120 - 150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D. Your composition should be based at the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence: "Today more and more advertisements are seen on the TV screen."

E. Your composition must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET.

OUTLINE:

1. Present state

2. Reasons

3. My comments

### 一、审题

本文围绕电视广告展开，因本题已经给出起始句，通过分析可看出首段应突出广告的普遍性，其他各段可根据这一特点进行分析。因此，本文应围绕电视广告日益增多来分析原因、发表看法。

### 二、谋篇

按提纲所示，本文可分为三段展开：第一段介绍电视广告的现状，第二段分析构成此现状的原因。第三段，发表自己对电视广告的看法。

### 三、写作误区

#### 1. 跑题

本题虽以广告为关键词，但起始句的“多”字也不可省。有的同学没有以“多”字为主旨写，而只是批判或赞扬广告，也不能算做切题。有些考生虽洋洋洒洒写了一满篇，但没有抓住“电视”一词，结果跑题。所以审题时题目、提纲、起始句一个也不要错过。

#### 2. 布局不当

有些考生谋篇上过去繁琐。从广告的利弊两方面展开描写分析，虽然写作的初衷是好的，但由于考试时间有限，往往是虎头蛇尾，而且易于跑题。考试毕竟是检查英语写作的整体水平，因此过于繁锁的结构在考试不宜被采纳。

#### 四、范文点评

##### 评分标准 12 分~15 分

内容切题，包括提纲的全部要点；表达清楚，文字连贯；句式有变化，句子结构和用词正确，字数符合要求。

Sample 1( 14 分)

#### ADVERTISEMENT ON TV

Today more and more advertisements are seen on the TV screen. It is difficult to find a program without insertion of ads on TV. Food, clothes, books and so on are presented on television. From time to time, we can also see some public welfare ads, appealing to people to protect the environment. No matter you like it or not, TV advertisement has become an efficient means of information dissemination in our market economy.

There are several reasons contributing to this increasingly prosperous advertisement industry. Because of the rapid development of economy, many manufacturers have realized the important role of advertisements in that they can stimulate production and win the market. In our competitive society consumers usually have the choice of several brands of the same product. Moreover, some advertisements are so attractive that they can not only provide lots of first-hand information about new products, but also channel the viewer to the pleasure of watching TV.

As we know every coin has two sides, so does the advertisement to TV. For one thing, high quality TV advertisements bring the viewers not only vast information but also sensuous enjoyment. For another thing, too many advertisements in low quality may spoil both the TV program and viewers' mood. However, the viewer has the rights to switch the channel if he does not like the program. (224 words)

例文分析

1.提纲

①电视广告很多。

②构成此现状的三原因：厂家，电台，消费者的需要。

③电视广告利弊兼有。

2. 论点与谋篇

中心突出、条理清楚是本文的一大特点。本文的优点在于分析部分，作者采用了列举的方法；评论部分以俗语开头，开门见山地点明观点的两个方面，并且从正反两方面进行论证，论据既充分又生动。

3. 连贯性与过渡

本文过渡自然，彩用了多个连词。特别是 like it or not.既点出人们看待广告多这一现象的心态，又过渡下文；而 As we know every coin has two sides，清楚地为下面的展开做好铺垫。

4.句式、用词

句式有变化。

##### 评分标准 9 分~12 分

内容切题，包括提纲的全部要点；表达比较清楚，文字基本连贯；句式有一定变化，句子结构和用词无重大错误，字数符合要求。

Sample 2(10 分)

## ADVERTISEMENT ON TV

Today more and more advertisements are seen on the TV screen. When we turn on the TV, we have to spend more and more time watching TVC commercials than before. Every kind of commodities can be advertised. Food, clothes, domestic appliances, cars—everything you can think—can be seen on TV.

Why are there so many advertisements? There are several reasons. Our economy is developing very fast. The consumers usually have the choice of several different brands of the same product and manufacturers have the problem to how to keep sales high. The consumers wish to get the information related to the product from TV ads. It can make them choose the one that they like best.

On my opinion, not all the advertisements are bad. We can receive information on the goods, and we can be interested in them. I think we should reduce the advertisement on TV. (149 words)

例文分析

1. 提纲

① 电视广告很多。

② 构成此现状原因：厂家与消费者的需要。

③ 电视广告利弊兼有，观众可随心所欲地换台。

2. 论点与谋篇

中心突出、条理清楚也是本文的一大特点。本文的优点在于分析部分，作者采用了列举的方法从多个方面进行论证，较充分、生动。

3. 连贯性与过渡

本文过渡自然，采用多个连词。

4. 句式与用词

句式有变化，语言较简洁、生动。

典型错误：动词词组缺少介词：everything you can think 应为 everything you can think of.

## 1994 年试题与分析

### Section I Use of English

The first and smallest unit that can be discussed in relation to language is the word. In speaking, the choice of words is 1 the utmost importance. Proper selection will eliminate one source of 2 breakdown is in the communication cycle. Too often, careless use of words 3 a meeting of the minds of the speaker and listener. The words used by the speaker may 4 unfavorable reactions in the listener 5 interfere with his comprehension; hence, the transmission-reception system breaks down. 6, inaccurate or indefinite words may make 7 difficult for the listener to understand the 8 which is being transmitted to him. The speaker who does not have specific words in his working vocabulary may be 9 to explain or describe in a 10 that can be understood by his listeners.

1. [A] of

[B] at

[C] for

[D] on



- |                     |               |                   |                  |
|---------------------|---------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 2. [A] inaccessible | [B] timely    | [C] likely        | [D] invalid      |
| 3. [A] encourages   | [B] prevents  | [C] destroys      | [D] offers       |
| 4. [A] pass out     | [B] take away | [C] back up       | [D] stir up      |
| 5. [A] who          | [B] as        | [C] which         | [D] what         |
| 6. [A] Moreover     | [B] However   | [C] Preliminarily | [D] Unexpectedly |
| 7. [A] that         | [B] it        | [C] so            | [D] this         |
| 8. [A] speech       | [B] sense     | [C] message       | [D] meaning      |
| 9. [A] obscure      | [B] difficult | [C] impossible    | [D] unable       |
| 10. [A] case        | [B] means     | [C] method        | [D] way          |

## 一、 文章结构总体分析

语言中的首要的以及最小的单位是单词。说话时，选词至关重要。恰当地选词可以消除交流障碍，不慎重的词语会阻碍说话双方的思想交流。

## 二、 试题解析

### 1.[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**介词的用法**。

本文第一句提出，对于语言来说，首先可以讨论的最小单位是单词。First 和 smallest 两个形容词已经道出单词在语言中的重要地位。此后，文章进一步指出，说话时选择词语非常重要。我们看到，空格后是一个名词性短语 *utmost importance*，而所给的四个选项全是介词，也就是说所选的介词应该与这个名词性短语组合在一起，做 be 动词的表语。

of 的一个特定用法是：of+表示评估意义的抽象名词=该名词对应的形容词，可做表语，表示具有某种性质、状况。如：of great use=great useful, of importance=important, 所以 A 为正确选项。

### 2. [答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**逻辑语意搭配+形容词词义辨析**。

前面已经提到，单词在语言中占有首要地位，因此，说话时对词语的选用就变得非常重要。本句大意为：恰当的选词可以消除交流过程中.....的障碍。

likely 意为“可能发生的”，不论从语法角度，还是从逻辑角度讲都非常恰当。inaccessible 表示“难以达到的，难以接近的”，如：This novel seems to me among the most inaccessible. 这本书对我来说是最难懂的小说之一。我们知道，说话过程中完全可能出现交流的障碍，所以 inaccessible 不恰当。timely 意为“及时的，准时的”，如：a timely treatment 及时的治疗。invalid 意为“无效的”，如：an invalid license 作废的执照，都不符合句意。

### 3. [答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**逻辑语意搭配**。

上文一直是从正面角度谈论单词在交流中所处的地位，以及它起到的积极作用；本句开始文章从反面角度来讨论这一点。前面已经提到，恰当的选词可以消除交流障碍，由此可以推出，乱用词语将会增加这种障碍。prevent 意为“防止，阻碍”，用在文中表示“词语使用不当阻碍了说话双方思想的交流”，正好描述了这种增加障碍的反作用，所以是正确答案。

encourage 表示“鼓励，怂恿”，有促进之意，如：I encouraged her to work hard and to try for the examinations. 我鼓励她用功并为这次考试做努力。offer 意为“提供，出价”，如：I offered him some money for his help. 因为他帮了忙，我给了他一些钱。以上两个词语与文意要求的含

义正好相反。destroy 意为“毁灭，破坏，消灭”，它虽然是贬义词，但一般是对已经存在的事物而言，且语气很强烈，放在此处不合适。

#### 4. [答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**动词短语语意辨析**。

空格所在句子由存在因果关系的两个分句构成。前一分句的主语是 the words，宾语是 unfavorable reactions in the listener（听者不愉快的反应）；后一分句的含义是“因此，这种说话者和听者的发送—接收系统就会中断”。从句意判断空格处应该填入一个表达“造成，引起”含义的短语。stir up 表示“引起，激起”，为正确选项。

pass out 做及物动词时，意为“分发，分配”；take away 意为“取走”，back up 意为“支持，倒退”，均不符合文意。

#### 5. [答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**定语从句**。

从上一题的分析可知，The words...in the listener 是一个语法结构完整的句子，因此我们可以推测 listener 之后的部分为一个定语从句。但要弄清楚的是，这个定语从句修饰的不是 listener，因为 interfere with his comprehension(干扰他的理解)中 his 指代的只能是“听者”，那么 interfere 的主语应该是前面的 unfavorable reactions。因此，我们可能确定这个定语从句的先行词为 reactions，which 可引导先行词为事物的定语从句，为正确选项。

who 引导先行词为人的定语从句；as 引导限制性定语从句需要与 such 结合在一起使用；what 只能引导名词性从句，不能引导定语从句。

#### 6. [答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**逻辑关系**。

前文一直在讨论不恰当使用词语的害处，本句的主语是 inaccurate or indefinite words，意为“不准确或不明确的词语”，可见还是在谈论这种害处，也就是说，与上一句之间仍然是承接或递进的关系。moreover 意为“此外”，表示递进关系，符合题意。该句可译为“此外，不准确或不明确的词语会使听者难以理解传递给他的信息”。

however 意为“但是”，表示转折；preliminarily 意为“首先，起初”，不表示承接关系；unexpectedly 意为“出乎意料地，想不到地”，有转折的含义。

#### 7. [答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**句子的平衡**。

英语句中为了保持句子的平衡，常常使用 it 作为形式宾语或形式主语。动词 make 后面的宾语是不定式时，就常常用 it 做形式宾语，代替后面的不定式。本题空格处填入 it，指代的就是下文的 to understand the ...。that 不能做形式宾语；如果使用 so，则全句找不到 make 的宾语，语法结构不完整；this 不能做形式宾语。

#### 8. [答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**逻辑语意搭配+名词词义辨析**。

本题空格处填入一名词，紧跟其后的是 which 引导的定语从句。显然，填入的名词在该从句中做主语，由于该从句使用了被动语态，因此我们要选择的是能够与 transmit 搭配，做其宾语的名词。transmit 的含义为“发送，传达”，四个选项中只有 message 可以与之搭配，表示“传达信息”。speech 意为“演说，讲话”；sense 意为“感官，感觉”；meaning 表示“意思，含义”，一般不与 transmit 搭配。

#### 9. [答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**形容词词辨析**。

本句的主语是 the speaker, who 引导了一个定语从句，修饰 speaker。大意是：一个常用词汇中没有详细而精确词语的人可能……将事情解释或描述得足以让听者听懂。由此看出，

这里还是在讨论不正确使用词语的害处。填入的词既能修饰人，又有否定句义。unable 表示“不能的，不会的”，可以修饰人，为正确选项。

obscure 意为“暗的，朦胧的，模糊的”，一般不修饰人，如：an obscure sound 模糊的声音；an obscure passage 一段难懂的文章。difficult 和 impossible 都不使用本句型，如果使用这两个词可以把句子转变为：It is difficult/impossible for the speaker to explain...

10. [答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：逻辑语意搭配+名词词义辨析。

空格处的名词构成介词短语 in a ...，修饰动词 explain or describe，在文中的含义是“说话人不可能.....解释或描述”。in a way 是习惯搭配，表示“以某种方式、方法”，语法意义都正确。in a case 表示“在某种情况下”，不符合句意。means 意为“方法、手段”，method 意为“方法，方式”，都不与 in a 搭配，而与介词 by 连用，如：The load was lifted by means of a crane.重物是用起重机吊起来的。They did it by a new method.他们用一种新方法做的。

### 三、全文翻译

关于语言，首先可以讨论的最小单位是单词。说话的时候，选词是至关重要的。恰当的选词可以消除交流过程中可能出现的障碍。通常，不慎重的词语使用将阻碍说话者和听话者之间的思想交流。说话者使用的词语可能会引起听者不愉快的反应，干扰他的理解，因此，“传送—接收”系统出现故障。此外，不准确或不明确的词语会使听者难以理解正在传递给他的信息。说话人的常用词汇中如果没有详细而精确的词，就不可能用听话人能理解的方式进行解释或描述。

## Section II Reading Comprehension

### Passage 1

The American economic system is organized around a basically private-enterprise, market-oriented economy in which consumers largely determine what shall be produced by spending their money in the marketplace for those goods and services that they want most. Private businessmen, striving to make profits, produce these goods and services in competition with other businessmen; and the profit motive, operating under competitive pressures, largely determines how these goods and services are produced. Thus, in the American economic system it is the demand of individual consumers, coupled with the desire of businessmen to maximize profits and the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes, that together determine what shall be produced and how resources are used to produce it.

An important factor in a market-oriented economy is the mechanism by which consumer demands can be expressed and responded to by producers. In the American economy, this mechanism is provided by a price system, a process in which prices rise and fall in response to relative demands of consumers and supplies offered by seller-producers. If the product is in short supply relative to the demand, the price will be bid up and some consumers will be eliminated from the market. If, on the other hand, producing more of a commodity results in reducing its cost, this will tend to increase the supply offered by seller-producers, which in turn will lower the price

and permit more consumers to buy the product. Thus, price is the regulating mechanism in the American economic system.

The important factor in a private enterprise economy is that individuals are allowed to own productive resources (private property) , and they are permitted to hire labor, gain control over natural resources, and produce goods and services for sale at a profit. In the American economy, the concept of private property embraces not only the ownership of productive resources but also certain rights, including the right to determine the price of a product or to make a free contract with another private individual.

11. In Line 11, Para 1, “the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes” means\_\_.

- [A] Americans are never satisfied with their incomes
- [B] Americans tend to overstate their incomes
- [C] Americans want to have their incomes increased
- [D] Americans want to increase the purchasing power of their incomes

12. The first two sentences in the second paragraph tell us that\_\_.

- [A] producers can satisfy the consumers by mechanized production
- [B] consumers can express their demands through producers
- [C] producers decide the prices of products
- [D] supply and demand regulate prices

13. According to the passage, a private-enterprise economy is characterized by\_\_.

- [A] private property and rights concerned
- [B] manpower and natural resources control
- [C] ownership of productive resources
- [D] free contracts and prices

14. The passage is mainly about\_\_.

- [A] how American goods are produced
- [B] how American consumers buy their goods
- [C] how American economic system works
- [D] how American businessmen make their profits

## 一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇介绍美国经济结构的文章，主要论述美国的经济以私营企业为基础、以市场经济为导向。文中反复出现的中心词组是 private-enterprise, market-oriented economy system (in America)。

第一段：首句是全文的主题，即主要讨论美国经济体制的特点是通过私有企业和市场导向起调节作用。末句是该段的主题——它将全文中心思想换了一种方式表达，分析和指出消费者的需求、企业家对最大利润的追求和个人对收入取得最大收益的渴望——这三个因素共同决定着生产什么和如何使用资源进行生产。

第二段：主题词是 price system，首句是该段的主题句，说明市场导向型经济的重要特点之一是价格机制。

第三段：说明私营经济的性质和特点，即财产私有，同时还拥有相关权利。

## 二、试题分析

11.

In Line 11, Para 1, “the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes” means__.	第一段第 11 行的“个人想最大限度地扩大收入”在文中的含义是_____。
[A] Americans are never satisfied with their incomes	[A] 美国人从来没有对其收入满意过
[B] Americans tend to overstate their incomes	[B] 美国人往往夸大自己的收入
[C] Americans want to have their incomes increased	[C] 美国人想让自己的收入得到增加
[D] Americans want to increase the purchasing power of their incomes	[D] 美国人想提高自己收入的购买力

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：句题题。

先定位到第一段末句。解题的关键是看对 maximize 的理解。原文所在句 “coupled with the desire of businessmen to maximize profits and the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes” 将生产者和消费者的愿望对照来说。句中的两个 maximize 平衡并列，作用、意义完全相同。因此知道 maximize 在第一处的意义即可知道第二处之意。众所周知，商人总是想用最少的投入取得最大的利润，这就是 maximize 的意义。由此可知，消费者希望使一定的收入取得最大限度的效益，即用现有收入买到更多更好的商品。而[D]选项恰是此意。

[A]和[B]选项未在原文提及。[C]选项反映的是劳资双方的关系，而不是生产者与消费者之间的关系。

12.

The first two sentences in the second paragraph tell us that__.	第二段前两句告诉我们_____。
[A] producers can satisfy the consumers by mechanized production	[A] 生产者可以通过机械化生产满足消费者
[B] consumers can express their demands through producers	[B] 消费者可以通过生产者表达自己的需求
[C] producers decide the prices of products	[C] 生产者决定商品价格
[D] supply and demand regulate prices	[D] （商品）供求关系决定（商品）价格

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：事实细节题。

[D]选项就是该段第二句 “prices rise and fall in response to relative demands of consumers and supplies offered by seller-producers” 的概括，为正确答案。

[A]选项在这两句中并未涉及。注意文中第一句的 mechanism 意为“机制”，而该选项中的 mechanized 意为“机械化”，二者含义不同。误选[B]选项的考生是对该段首句的语法成分分析错误。它是一个省略句，补全后应该是 “An important factor in a market-oriented economy is the mechanism by which consumer demands can be expressed and (by which consumer demands can be) responded to by producers”。由此可知，消费者通过这一机制表达他们的需求，而生产者则通过这一机制对他们的需求作出反应。[B]选项理解成 consumer demands can be expressed...by producers。[C]选项与第二句“供求关系决定价格”不符，也应该排除。此题亦可通过经济常识解答。

注意：干扰选项经常使用原文中出现的词语或类似的结构伪造，所以对那些出现了原词的选项一定要仔细辨认真伪。

13.

According to the passage, a private-enterprise economy is characterized by__.	根据文章，私营企业经济的特点是_____。
[A] private property and rights concerned	私人财产及相关权利
[B] manpower and natural resources control	劳动力及其自然资源的控制
[C] ownership of productive resources	生产资料的所有权
[D] free contracts and prices	自由合同和价格

**[答案] A**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**段落主旨题**。

题干要求考生回答私营企业经济的特点，即第三段的主题。该段只有两句。第一句强调的是私营企业最重要的因素是个人拥有生产资料（私人财产）、允许个人雇用劳动力和控制自然资源。第二句是指私人财产的概念还包含某些其他权利，如：产品价格的决定权或与其他私有个体的自由签约权。尤其第二句的 not only... but also...更表明了此段主旨。[A]选项是对上述内容的概括，为正确答案。

而[B]、[C]和[D]选项虽然都在第三段述及，但是都是[A]选项下的具体内容，缺乏概括性，不应该入选。

命题意图要求考生区分段落细节与段落中心是局部与整体的关系。

14.

The passage is mainly about__.	文章的主要内容是_____。
[A] how American goods are produced	[A] 美国商品的生产过程
[B] how American consumers buy their goods	[B] 美国消费者如何购物
[C] how American economic system works	[C] 美国经济体制如何运作
[D] how American businessmen make their profits	[D] 美国商人如何赚取利润

**[答案] C**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**文章主旨题**。

解此题需要了解文章各段的主旨。第一段论述美国经济体制的构成；第二段介绍市场经济的运行方式；第三段介绍私营经济的特点。后两段是对第一段的进一步论述。由此可见，美国经济体制的构成和运作是本文论述的中心。[C]选项正反映了这一主题。

[A]、[B]和[D]选项都在文中有所涉及，但都是具体细节，比较片面，应该排除。此题还可以通过直接对选项进行比较排除来解题。[A]、[B]和[D]都在文中述及，分属于三个独立的、不同的概念。其中任意一个可代表其他两个，而[C]选项概括性强，可以包括[A]、[B]和[D]，故[C]为正确答案。

### 三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

①The American economic system is organized around a basically private-enterprise, market-oriented economy in which consumers largely determine what shall be produced by spending their money in the marketplace for those goods and services that they want most.

该句的主干是“The American economic system is organized around a... economy in which”, economy 前面的定语修饰成分是 private-enterprise, market-oriented, 后面是 in which 引导的定语从句。从句的主干是“consumers determine what... by spending... for...”, what 引导宾语从句, by 引导的分词结构做状语, 而这个方式状语中 for 引导的介词短语又做动词 spend 的目的状语, 此外, 其中还嵌套了一个 that 引导的定语从句。

译文: 美国的经济体制是在基本上由私营企业组成并以市场为导向的经济基础上建立起来的。在这个经济体制上, 需要生产什么主要是由消费者在市场上花钱购买他们最需要的商品和服务决定的。

② Thus, in the American economic system it is the demand of individual consumers, coupled with the desire of businessmen to maximize profits and the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes, that together determine what shall be produced and how resources are used to produce it.

此句的主干是 it is... that together determine... 强调句。coupled with 和 and 连接三个并列成分 the demand of individual consumers, the desire of businessmen to maximize profits 和 the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes. determine 后是 what 和 how 连接的并列的宾语从句, 句末 it 指代的是前面的 what shall be produced. 此外, 注意一开始的 thus 表明该句是前面论述部分的结论。

译文: 在美国经济体制中, 消费者个人的需求、商人获取最大利润的追求和消费者渴望最大限度地增加自己的收入共同决定应该生产什么和如何利用资源去生产这些产品。

③ If the product is in short supply relative to the demand, the price will be bid up and some consumers will be eliminated from the market.

注意句子中的 in short supply 意思是“供应不足”, relative to 意思是“相对于……”。考生还应该注意 short 的其他用法。1) run short: 用完、耗尽, 如: Our money is running out. 我们的钱快用完了。2) for short: 简称, 缩写, 如: His real name was Thomas, but he was called Tom for short. 他的真名叫汤姆斯, 可以简称为汤姆。3) in short: 简言之, 总之, 如: In short, they gave him no peace day or night. 简言之, 他们让他日夜不宁。

译文: 如果产品相对供不应求, 价格就会抬升, 从而使一些消费者从市场上消失。

④ In the American economy, the concept of private property embraces not only the ownership of productive resources but also certain rights, including the right to determine the price of a product or to make a free contract with another private individual.

注意句子主干是: the concept of private property embraces not only... but also...。其中 including... 分词结构做后置定语, 对 certain rights 进行修饰。句中的 embrace 意思是: 拥有, 包括, 如: The organization embraces persons of differing political stands. 那个组织里有不同政治立场的人。

译文: 在美国经济中, 私人财产的概念不仅仅包含对生产资料的所有权, 还包含某些其他权利, 其中包括对产品的定价格和与另一私营者签订自由合同的权利。

⑤ If, on the other hand, producing more of a commodity results in reducing its cost, this will tend to increase the supply offered by seller-producers, which in turn will lower the price and permit more consumers to buy the product.

该句的主干是“If... this will tend to increase... which will...”, 前面条件从句的主语是动名词 producing, 主句的主语 this 指的是 reducing its cost 这件事, 定语从句中的 which 指代整个主句的内容。in turn 意思是: 相应地, 转而。如: Increased production will, in turn, lead to increased profits. 增加生产会继而增加利润。

译文: 另一方面, 如果商品的大量生产导致成本的降低, 这会促使增加销售商和生产商的供给, 从而反过来导致价格下降, 致使更多的消费者购买产品。

佳句

本文不长，结构比较简单清晰，可以当做写作范文赏析和模仿。注意文章的写作对象是 American economy，所以文中围绕它展开叙述，连词的使用亦使文章结构更为紧凑。

The American economic system is... Private businessmen, ...; and the profit motive,... Thus, in the American economic system it is...

An important factor in a market-oriented economy is... In the American economy, this mechanism... If... If, on the other hand,... Thus, price... in the American economic system.

The important factor in a private-enterprise economy is... In the American economy, the concept of private property...

## 四、词汇注释

(1) enterprise (n.) 企(事)业单位, 事业, 事业心, 进取心; private ~ 私人企业, state-owned ~ 国有企业, commercial ~ 商业企业

(2) orient (v.) 为……定方向, 为……定位, (n.) 东方; oriental (a.) 东方的; -oriented 后缀意思是: 以……为目标的, 如: market ~ 以市场为导向的, test- ~ 以考试为目标的, 应试的

(3) strive (v.) 奋斗, 争取, ~ to/for/against 努力, 争取

(4) motive (n.) 动机, 目的; (a.) 运动的, 发动的

(5) coupled with 与……结合在一起; couple (v.) 连接, 结合

(6) mechanism (n.) 机制, 机构, 机械装置, mechanics(n.) 力学, 机械学

(7) bid (n. / v.) 出价, 投标, ~up 哄抬价格

(8) regulating (a.) 调节的, regulate (v.) regulation (n.)

(9) gain control over 获得对……的控制

(10) profit (n.) 利润, 收益, 益处, at a ~ 获得利润地; (v.) 获益, 得利, 有利于, ~by/from sth.

## 五、全文翻译

美国的经济体制是在基本上由私营企业组成并以市场为导向的经济基础上建立起来的。在这个经济体制里, 需要生产什么主要是由消费者在市场上花钱购买他们最需要的商品和服务决定的。(长难句①) 为了获取利润, 私有企业主之间互相竞争, 来生产这些产品和服务。在竞争的压力下运作, 追求利润的动机很大程度上决定了生产商品和提供服务的方式。因此, 在美国的经济体制中, 消费者个人的需求、商人对获取最大利润的追求以及消费者渴望最大化自己的收入, 所有这些共同决定了应该生产什么和如何利用资源去生产这些产品。(长难句②)

在以市场为导向的经济中的一个重要因素是反映消费者需求以及生产者对消费者需求作出反应的机制。在美国经济中, 这一机制是由价格体制提供, 在价格体系中, 价格随消费者的相对需求和出售者及生产者的供应情况而上下浮动。(长难句④) 如果产品相对供不应求, 价格就会抬升, 从而使一些消费者从市场上消失。(长难句③) 另一方面, 如果商品的大量生产导致成本的降低, 这会促使销售商和生产商供给的增加, 从而反过来导致价格下降, 致使更多的消费者购买产品。(长难句⑤) 因此, 价格是美国经济体制中的调节机



制。

私有企业经济的一个重要因素是允许个人拥有生产资料（私有财产），允许他们雇用劳动力，控制自然资源，以及生产产品、提供服务以获取利润。在美国经济中，私人财产的概念不仅仅包含对生产资料的所有权，还包含某些其他权利，其中包括确定产品的价格或与另一私营者签订自由合同。

## Passage 2

One hundred and thirteen million Americans have at least one bank-issued credit card. They give their owners automatic credit in stores, restaurants, and hotels, at home, across the country, and even abroad, and they make many banking services available as well. More and more of these credit cards can be read automatically, making it possible to withdraw or deposit money in scattered locations, whether or not the local branch bank is open. For many of us the “cashless society” is not on the horizon—it’s already here.

While computers offer these conveniences to consumers, they have many advantages for sellers too. Electronic cash registers can do much more than simply ring up sales. They can keep a wide range of records, including who sold what, when, and to whom. This information allows businessmen to keep track of their list of goods by showing which items are being sold and how fast they are moving. Decisions to reorder or return goods to suppliers can then be made. At the same time these computers record which hours are busiest and which employees are the most efficient, allowing personnel and staffing assignments to be made accordingly. And they also identify preferred customers for promotional. Computers are relied on by manufacturers for similar reasons. Computer-analyzed marketing reports can help to decide which products to emphasize now, which to develop for the future, and which to drop. Computers keep track of goods in stock, of raw materials on hand, and even of the production process itself.

Numerous other commercial enterprises, from theaters to magazine publishers, from gas and electric utilities to milk processors, bring better and more efficient services to consumers through the use of computers.

15. According to the passage, the credit card enables its owner to\_\_.

- [A] withdraw as much money from the bank as he wishes
- [B] obtain more convenient services than other people do
- [C] enjoy greater trust from the storekeeper
- [D] cash money wherever he wishes to

16. From the last sentence of the first paragraph we learn that \_\_.

- [A] in the future all the Americans will use credit cards
- [B] credit cards are mainly used in the United States today
- [C] nowadays many Americans do not pay in cash
- [D] it is now more convenient to use credit cards than before

17. The phrase "ring up sales" (Line 3, Para. 2) most probably means “\_\_\_”.

- [A] make an order of goods
- [B] record sales on a cash register
- [C] call the sales manager
- [D] keep track of the goods in stock

18. What is this passage mainly about?

- [A] Approaches to the commercial use of computers.
- [B] Conveniences brought about by computers in business.

- [C] Significance of automation in commercial enterprises.  
[D] Advantages of credit cards in business.

### 一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇介绍计算机在经济领域广泛应用的文章。文章首先论述信用卡在美国的使用情况,接着指出计算机在经济领域使用的许多优点,最后谈到商家进一步利用计算机的情况。

第一段: 通过列举信用卡给人们带来的好处说明计算机的应用给消费者带来了便利。

第二段: 通过电子收银机的多种功效以及计算机的分析、跟踪功能,说明计算机的应用同样给商家带来便利。

第三段: 指出许多商业机构通过计算机给消费者带来更好更快捷的服务。

### 二、试题分析

15.

According to the passage, the credit card enables its owner to __.	根据文章,信用卡使其持有者可以干什么?
[A] withdraw as much money from the bank as he wishes	[A] 根据自己的意愿,想要多少钱,就取多少钱
[B] obtain more convenient services than other people do	[B] 比别人获得更多的便利服务
[C] enjoy greater trust from the storekeeper	[C] 享受店主的更多信任
[D] cash money wherever he wishes to	[D] 可以在任何地方兑换现金

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是: 推理引申题。

本文第一段通过一系列的实例说明信用卡(credit card)给其使用者带来的诸多方便。通过该段第二句“信用卡持有者可以在商店、饭店、宾馆,在当地、外地甚至在国外自动刷卡,同时信用卡还可以使他们得到银行提供的许多服务”可以看出,[B]选项全面准确地归纳和概括了原文思想,因此为正确答案。

虽然原文指出信用卡持有者可以不受地域和时间的限制去存钱取钱,但是这并不意味着愿取多少就取多少。因此[A]选项不正确。[C]选项是文中未提及的内容,原文中未对持卡者和未持卡者的信誉度进行比较。况且,这也不符合事实。无论是持信用卡还是支付现金,顾客在购物时都享受同等的信誉。[D]选项错在 wherever(无论在什么地方),试问在没有银行的地方或是未开通信用卡的地方怎能够兑取现金呢?

注意: 解此题的关键是定位到具体的一句话。

16.

From the last sentence of the first paragraph we learn that __.	从第一段最后一句中我们可以得知_____。
[A] in the future all the Americans will use credit cards	[A] 将来所有美国人都会使用信用卡
[B] credit cards are mainly used in the United	[B] 如今信用卡主要在美国使用

States today	
[C] nowadays many Americans do not pay in cash	[C] 现在，许多美国人不用现金支付
[D] it is now more convenient to use credit cards than before	[D] 现在使用信用卡比过去更方便了

**[答案] C**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：句意题。

本题考查考生对第一段最后一句的理解。该段最后一句指出“对于我们很多人来说，‘无现钞的社会’不是即将来临，而是已经到来”。[C]选项是对此句的改写，nowadays 与原句时态相符，many Americans 与 for many of us 一致，do not pay in cash 与 cashless society 一致，因此[C]为正确答案。

[A]选项中的 in the future 与原句时间 it is already here 不符；况且 all the Americans 也过于绝对。[B]选项的内容原文未提及；而且它与本段第二句谈到的可以在国外使用信用卡的事实相悖。[D]选项亦无法从该句推论。

命题意图要求考生理解某句话的内涵，弄清楚它的每个单词、表达方式和整句话传达的信息。有时可以借助离得不远的上下文的句子去理解。

17.

The phrase "ring up sales" (Line 3, Para. 2) most probably means "_____".	第二段第三行的词语 ring up sales 的大概意思是_____。
[A] make an order of goods	[A] 定货
[B] record sales on a cash register	[B] 记录销售额
[C] call the sales manager	[C] 呼叫销售经理
[D] keep track of the goods in stock	[D] 跟踪库存货物

**[答案] B**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。

该短语出现在第二段第二句 electronic cash registers can do much more than simply ring up sales。第二段主要列举了电子收银机（cash register）的用途。第三句提到电子收银机可以进行各种各样的记录。从上下文我们可以知道 ring up sales 是电子收银机的基本工作，即“将销售情况记入收款机”，这与[B]选项相符。

在不知 ring up 意思的情况，也可以通过 sales 去排除选项。sales 为“销售商品”，而不是“商品贸易”、“销售经理”或“库存商品”，因此[B]选项最可能正确，[A]、[C]和[D]选项都相差太远。

命题意图要求考生根据上下文判断生词的含义。

18.

What is this passage mainly about?	文章的主要内容是_____。
[A] Approaches to the commercial use of computers.	[A] 计算机商业应用的方法
[B] Conveniences brought about by computers in business.	[B] 商业中计算机带来的便利
[C] Significance of automation in commercial enterprises.	[C] 商业企业自动化的意义
[D] Advantages of credit cards in business.	[D] 商业中信用卡的优势

**[答案] B**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**文章主旨题**。

本题同样要求首先了解各段主旨，以便总结概括文章中心。本文首先从信用卡的应用谈论计算机给消费者带来的便利，随后谈及计算机给销售商带来的便利，最后指出计算机的应用范围很广。因此[B]选项是文章主要讨论的话题，为正确答案。

[A]选项和[C]选项中的“应用方法”和“意义”都不是本文探讨的对象。[D]选项仅仅是文章第一段的内容，作者通过它是想说明计算机的应用给消费者带来的诸多方便这一主旨，因此[A]不具有概括性。

### 三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

①This information allows businessmen to keep track of their list of goods by showing which items are being sold and how fast they are moving.

这个句子里有 by 引导的方式状语，其中 which items are being sold 以及 how fast they are moving 都是 showing 的宾语成分，keep track of sth.意为“与……保持接触；跟上……的进度或发展；跟踪……”。如：read the newspapers to keep track of current events 读报以了解时事。

译文：通过被售商品的种类及其销售速度等信息的显示，商家能够随时了解其商品的情况。

②At the same time these computers record which hours are busiest and which employees are the most efficient, allowing personnel and staffing assignments to be made accordingly.

句子的主干是 computers record which... and which...，其中有两个并列的 which 引导的宾语从句，逗号后是一个 allowing 引导的分词结构，修饰整个主句，相当于 which allows...。最后的 accordingly 意为：相应地，按照所说的情形，如：I have told you the circumstances, so you must act accordingly.我已经将一切情况告诉你了，所以你必须按照我说的办。

译文：同时这些计算机记录哪些时间段是销售高峰和哪些员工最有效率，从而可以相应地调整员工工作任务的分派。

③Numerous other commercial enterprises, from theaters to magazine publishers, from gas and electric utilities to milk processors, bring better and more efficient services to consumers through the use of computers.

该句的特点是有两个插入语“from... to...”对主语进行补充说明，主干应该是“enterprises bring... to...”。

译文：许多其他商业企业，从剧院到杂志社、从燃气电器公司到牛奶加工厂都通过计算机的使用给消费者提供更好、更高效的服务。

佳句

For many of us the “cashless” society is not on the horizon—it is already here.

从这个句子我们学会了描述那些已经亲临其境的事物，又如：After a long separation caused by war, the couple reunited. They hugged and kissed, and they know their happiness is not on the horizon, it's already here.

### 四、词汇注释

- (1) issue (v.) 流出, 放出, 发行, 颁布; (n.) 发行物, (报刊) 期号, 问题, 争端; issued (a.) 由……发行的 如: bank- ~银行发行的
- (2) automatic (a.) 自动的, 无意识的, 机械的; (n.) 自动机械; automatically (adv.)
- (3) available (a.) 可以利用的, 可得到的, 可见到的, 随时可来的; avail (n.) 效用, 利益, 帮助; (v.) 有助于
- (4) cashless (a.) 无现款的, 无钱的; cash (n.) 现金; (v.) 兑换现金; cashier (n.) 出纳
- (5) horizon (n.) 地平线, 眼界, 见识, on the ~即将到来, 已露端倪的; horizontal (a.)
- (6) accordingly (adv.) 相应地, 因此, 从而, 照着 (办); accordance (n.) 一致, in ~ with 与……一致; ~ to 按照, 根据
- (7) promotional (a.) 推销的, 促销的, 提升的, 促进的, ~campaigns 促销活动; promotion (n.), promote (v.)
- (8) stock (n.) 备料, 库存, 现货, 股票, 公债, in~现有
- (9) on hand 在手边 (随时可用); in hand 在手中, 在控制下; out of hand 无法控制, 无纪律
- (10) utilities (n.) 公用事业, 公用事业公司, utility (n.) 效用, 有用; utilize (v.)

## 五、全文翻译

1.3 亿美国人的手中至少持有一家银行发行的信用卡。信用卡持有者可在商店、饭店、宾馆, 当地、外地甚至国外赊购货物, 同时信用卡还可以使他们享受银行提供的许多服务。越来越多的信用卡可以自动读取, 于是持卡人就可以在不同地方存取, 不管本地支行是否营业。对于我们很多人来说, “无现钞的社会”不是即将来临, 而是已经到来。(佳句)

计算机为消费者提供诸多便利的同时, 也给商家带来了许多优势。电子收银机能做的远不止记录销售额, 它们可进行各种各样的记录, 包括谁卖了什么, 何时卖的, 卖给了谁。通过被售商品的种类及其销售速度等信息的显示, 商家能够随时了解其商品的情况。(长难句①) 然后卖家便可以做出是再定货还是把商品退给供应商的决定。同时这些计算机记录哪些时间段是销售高峰和哪些员工最有效率, 从而可以相应地调整员工工作任务的分派。(长难句②) 此外, 他们还可以确定偏爱的顾客群进行促销活动。基于同样的原因, 生产商们也依赖计算机。计算机分析的营销报告能有助于决定目前应重点生产哪些商品, 将来开发哪些产品, 应停止生产哪些产品。计算机跟踪库存商品, 现有原材料甚至生产过程本身。

许多其他商业企业, 从剧院到杂志社、从燃气电器公司到牛奶加工厂都通过计算机的使用给消费者提供更好、更高效的服务。(长难句③)

### Passage 3

Exceptional children are different in some significant way from others of the same age. For these children to develop to their full adult potential, their education must be adapted to those differences.

Although we focus on the needs of exceptional children, we find ourselves describing their environment as well. While the leading actor on the stage captures our attention, we are aware of the importance of the supporting players and the scenery of the play itself. Both the family and the society in which exceptional children live are often the key to their growth and development. And

it is in the public schools that we find the full expression of society's understanding — the knowledge, hopes, and fears that are passed on to the next generation.

Education in any society is a mirror of that society. In that mirror we can see the strengths, the weaknesses, the hopes, the prejudices, and the central values of the culture itself. The great interest in exceptional children shown in public education over the past three decades indicates the strong feeling in our society that all citizens, whatever their special conditions, deserve the opportunity to fully develop their capabilities.

"All men are created equal." We've heard it many times, but it still has important meaning for education in a democratic society. Although the phrase was used by this country's founders to denote equality before the law, it has also been interpreted to mean equality of opportunity. That concept implies educational opportunity for all children—the right of each child to receive help in learning to the limits of his or her capacity, whether that capacity be small or great. Recent court decisions have confirmed the right of all children—disabled or not—to an appropriate education, and have ordered that public schools take the necessary steps to provide that education. In response, schools are modifying their programs, adapting instruction to children who are exceptional, to those who cannot profit substantially from regular programs.

19. In Paragraph 2, the author cites the example of the leading actor on the stage to show that \_\_\_\_.

- [A] the growth of exceptional children has much to do with their family and the society
  - [B] exceptional children are more influenced by their families than normal children are
  - [C] exceptional children are the key interest of the family and society
  - [D] the needs of the society weigh much heavier than the needs of the exceptional children
20. The reason that the exceptional children receive so much concern in education is that \_\_\_\_.
- [A] they are expected to be leaders of the society
  - [B] they might become a burden of the society
  - [C] they should fully develop their potentials
  - [D] disabled children deserve special consideration

21. This passage mainly deals with \_\_\_\_.
- [A] the differences of children in their learning capabilities
  - [B] the definition of exceptional children in modern society
  - [C] the special educational programs for exceptional children
  - [D] the necessity of adapting education to exceptional children

22. From this passage we learn that the educational concern for exceptional children \_\_\_\_.
- [A] is now enjoying legal support
  - [B] disagrees with the tradition of the country
  - [C] was clearly stated by the country's founders
  - [D] will exert great influence over court decisions

## 一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇介绍美国特殊儿童教育的文章。文章首先指出教育必须适应特殊儿童的特点，接着谈及特殊儿童的成长环境，尤其是学校的重要性；最后指出美国对特殊儿童的教育反映了他们“人人平等”的观念。

第一段：指出特殊儿童与同龄儿童相比有许多重要的不同之处。为使特殊儿童的全部潜力得到开发，教育必须适应他们的不同需要。该段给出全文的主旨。

第二段：以家庭和社会是特殊儿童成长和发展的关键，引出学校教育对于特殊儿童的重要性。

第三段和第四段：提出教育反映一个社会的价值观念，而（美国）学校对特殊儿童教育的重视反映了该社会“在教育面前，人人生而平等”的观念。特殊儿童受教育的权利已经得到法律的保护，学校也已经相应地修改常规的教学计划去适应特殊儿童的需要。

## 二、试题分析

19.

In Paragraph 2, the author cites the example of the leading actor on the stage to show that ____.	第二段作者引用舞台主角的例子目的是为了说明_____。
[A] the growth of exceptional children has much to do with their family and the society	[A] 特殊儿童的成长与家庭和社会有很大关系
[B] exceptional children are more influenced by their families than normal children are	[B] 与正常儿童相比，特殊儿童受到的家庭影响更大
[C] exceptional children are the key interest of the family and society	[C] 家庭和社会最感兴趣的是特殊儿童
[D] the needs of the society weigh much heavier than the needs of the exceptional children	[D] 社会的需要比特殊儿童的需要重要得多

**[答案]** A

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：作者意图题。

该段第二句为了进一步说明第一句而打了个比方，把 exceptional children 比喻成 leading actor，把 their environment 比做 supporting players and the scenery of the play。作者引用这个例子是为了从舞台主角的魅力离不开配角和场景的支持这一事实引出一个观点，也就是第三句：“特殊儿童所处的家庭和社会常常是他们成长和发展的关键”。[A]选项和这个思想吻合，为正确答案。

文章第一段指出特殊儿童与正常儿童相比有许多不同，但是并没有具体就某方面的不同进行比较，而[B]选项中出现了原文不存在的“家庭影响”比较，所以不对。[C]选项中的干扰词有 key、exceptional children 和 family and society，它们出现在该段第三句，但是[C]选项的含义与原文已大相径庭。[D]选项也出现了文中未有的“比较”。

weigh much heavier than 意思为：比……分量重得多，比……重要得多。

注意：对于文中的比喻和类比，最重要的一点是弄清楚它们说明的对象。

20.

The reason that the exceptional children receive so much concern in education is that ____.	特殊儿童在教育上得到很多关注的原因是_____。
[A] they are expected to be leaders of the society	[A] 他们有望成为社会领袖
[B] they might become a burden of the society	[B] 他们有可能成为社会负担
[C] they should fully develop their potentials	[C] 他们应该充分发挥自己的潜力

[D] disabled children deserve special consideration	[D] 残疾儿童值得特殊关注
---	----------------

**[答案] C**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**因果关系题**。

第三段最后一句指出“公共教育对特殊儿童的巨大关注表明所有公民不管情况特殊与否，都应该有机会全面发展自己的能力”，言下之意就是，特殊儿童在教育上受关注是因为他们尽管不同于一般儿童，却有全面发展的权利。[C]选项与此意相同，是原文的合理改写。fully develop their potentials 与原文 fully develop their capabilities 同义。故[C]为正确答案。

[A]选项和[B]选项在原文中均未提及。[D]选项读起来似乎合理，但是实际上是答非所问，没有给出任何实在的原因。

21.

This passage mainly deals with__.	文章的主要内容是_____。
[A] the differences of children in their learning capabilities	[A] 孩子在学习能力上的差异
[B] the definition of exceptional children in modern society	[B] 现代社会中特殊儿童的定义
[C] the special educational programs for exceptional children	[C] 为特殊儿童设的特殊教育项目
[D] the necessity of adapting education to exceptional children	[D] 使教育适应特殊儿童的特点的必要性

**[答案] D**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**文章主旨题**。

文章第一段为主题段，先引出话题“特殊儿童”，指出他们与同龄儿童相比有许多明显的不同之处；接着给出主旨句“为使特殊儿童的全部潜力得到开发，教育必须适应他们的不同需要”；在随后的段落里，作者主要通过阐述“人人都享有接受教育的平等机会”的观点，充分论证主题的合理性。因此[D]选项符合主题思想，是正确答案。

[A]选项中的对象是 children，而非文中的 exceptional children。此外，本文并未说明儿童在学习能力方面存在哪些差异。[B]选项原文没有提及。[C]选项虽然在最后一段被简略提及，但是它是学校在“教育机会人人平等”的观念影响下的具体措施，不是全文的主要内容。

命题意图是要求考生找出文章的主旨句。

22.

From this passage we learn that the educational concern for exceptional children ____.	从文章可知，对特殊儿童教育的关注_____。
[A] is now enjoying legal support	[A] 正受到法律的支持
[B] disagrees with the tradition of the country	[B] 与本国传统不符
[C] was clearly stated by the country's founders	[C] 被国家创立者明确地表达出来
[D] will exert great influence over court decisions	[D] 将会对法庭的裁决起很大影响

**[答案] A**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**推理引申题**。



最后一段第四句 recent court decision have confirmed the right of all children—disabled or not—to an appropriate education...说明特殊儿童接受适应其特点的教育权利已经得到法律的保护。[A]选项符合此意。

该段第二句表明国家缔造者最初只提到法律面前人人平等,他们并未有论述教育平等的观念,因此[C]选项与原文不符。[B]选项与该段内容也不符。该段第一句和第二句表明“人人生来平等”的思想自建国就已提出,因此教育平等并不违背本国传统。[D]选项的时态为将来时,而原文的 court decision 之事早已成为事实。二者时间不符。

### 三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

①And it is in the public schools that we find the full expression of society's understanding—the knowledge, hopes, and fears that are passed on to the next generation.

原句是 it is ... that...的强调句型,此句是强调地点。破折号后是对 society's understanding 的解释。其中有一个 that 引导的定语从句对 the knowledge, hopes, and fears 三个名词进行修饰。此句的 understanding 意思是“理智、知性”; pass on 意思是“把……传给另一个,转移”,如: He is passing on his knowledge to his students.他所知识传授给学生。

译文:正是在公立学校里我们感受到了社会知性的充分体现——向下一代传授知识、希望和恐惧。

②The great interest in exceptional children shown in public education over the past three decades indicates the strong feeling in our society that all citizens, whatever their special conditions, deserve the opportunity to fully develop their capabilities.

此句的主干是 The great interest... indicates the strong feeling..., 主语后是一个较长的修饰限制成分 in exceptional children shown in public education over the past three decades。宾语 the strong feeling in our society 后是 that 引导的同位语从句,其主语是 all citizens, 谓语是 deserve, 在两者之间有插入成分 whatever their special conditions 进行补充说明。

译文:过去30年间公共教育表出现的对特殊儿童的巨大关注表明了存在于我们社会中的那种强烈情绪,即所有公民,不论情况怎么特殊,都应该得到全面发展其能力的机会。

③That concept implies educational opportunity for all children—the right of each child to receive help in learning to the limits of his or her capacity, whether that capacity be small or great.

此句的主句是破折号前的部分,破折号后是对主句宾语 educational opportunity for all children 的进一步说明,中心词是 the right, 后面都是修饰限定成分。to the limits of 意思是:达到……的极限,如: to the limits of his strength. whether 引导的从句省略了 should, 是虚拟语气。

译文:这个概念暗示所有儿童都有接受教育的机会——即每个儿童,不管其本身的能力大小与否,都有权利在学习上最大限度地得到帮助。

④In response, schools are modifying their programs, adapting instruction to children who are exceptional, to those who cannot profit substantially from regular programs.

此句的主干是 schools are modifying..., 后面 adapting 引导的分词结构做状语,其中又有两个并列的介词 to 结构,并且都含有定语从句,即: to children who 和 to those who。

译文:作为回应,学校也调整课程安排,使授课能够适应特殊儿童,适应那些不能从常规课程中真正获益的儿童的需要。

佳句

①While the leading actor on the stage captures our attention, we are aware of the importance of the supporting players and the scenery of the play itself.

这里作者用类比的手法来论证特殊儿童与他们成长的环境之间的关系，生动有趣。从另外一个角度想，主角需要配角和布景的衬托，而在人生舞台上何尝不也有很多“红花需要绿叶衬”的现象呢？

②Education in any society is a mirror of that society. In that mirror we can see the strengths, the weaknesses, the hopes, the prejudices, and the central values of the culture itself.

mirror: (喻) 镜子，真实反映情况的东西。如：The press is a mirror of the public opinions. 报刊是忠实反映舆论的镜子。教育是社会的镜子，意思就是从教育这个角度看一个社会的全貌。我们可以借用作者在这个句子中的思维，去仿造其他句子。又如：The taste of the clothing is a mirror of a person's personality. In that mirror we can see...

③ All men are created equal.

引句短而有力，极有说服力。如：All men are created equal. So everybody has the right to receive education.

## 四、词汇注释

(1) exceptional (a.) 反常的，有缺陷的；杰出的，出类拔萃的；~children 需要特殊照顾的儿童；exception (n.) 除外，例外，with the~ of 除……之外

(2) in some way (s)=in one way 以某种方法；in a way =to a certain extent but not entirely 在某种程度上

(3) potential (n.) 潜能，潜力，full ~最大的潜能；(a.) 潜在的，可能的

(4) adapt (v.) (使) 适应，适合，改编，改写 ~ to; adaptation (n.)

(5) supporting (a.) (演员、节目等) 次要的；support (v./n.) 支持，支撑，拥护，供养，维持；supporter (n.) 支持者，拥护者；supportive (a.) 支持的，赞助的

(6) expression (n.) 表达，表示，词语，措辞，式子，符号，full ~of 充分表达；express (v.) 表示，表示，(a.) 特快的，快速的；(n.) 快车，快递

(7) capability (n.) 能力，才能，技能；capable (a.)

(8) denote (v.) 表示，意味着，作为(某事物)的名称、符合或象征等

(9) interpret (v.) 解释，说明，口译；interpreter (n.) 译员，口译者

(10) substantially (adv.) 真正地；substantial (a.) 实质的，真实的，坚固的，结实的，富裕的；substance (n.) 物质，实质，大意，财产，财物

## 五、全文翻译

特殊儿童在一些重要的方面不同于其他同龄的孩子。对于这些孩子来说，要把他们全部的成熟的潜力开发出来，他们所受的教育就必须适应那些差异。

虽然我们关注的是特殊儿童的需要，但却发现我们也在描述他们的生活环境。当舞台上的主角吸引了我们的注意力后，我们也意识到配角及戏剧场景的重要性。(佳句①) 特殊儿童所处的家庭及社会环境常常是他们成长和发展的关键。正是在公立学校里我们感受到了社会知性的充分体现——向下一代传授知识、希望和恐惧。(长难句①)

任何社会的教育都是反映该社会的一面镜子。在这面镜子里，我们可以看到优点、弱点、希望、偏见，以及文化本身的核心价值。(佳句②) 过去 30 年间公共教育表现出的对

特殊儿童的巨大关注表明了存在于我们社会中的那种强烈情绪，即所有公民，不论情况怎么特殊，都应该得到全面发展其能力的机会。（长难句②）

“人人生来平等”。（佳句③）这句话我们已听过无数次，但在民主社会它对教育仍然有着极其重要的寓意。尽管这句话被国家建立者们用来表示法律面前人人平等，它也被解释为机会面前人人平等。这个概念暗示了所有儿童都有接受教育的机会——即每个儿童，不管其本身的能力大小与否，都有权利在学习上最大限度地得到帮助。（长难句③）最近的法庭裁决已再次确定了所有儿童——不论残疾与否——都有接受适当的教育权利，并已命令公立学校采取必要的措施来提供这种教育。作为回应，学校也在调整课程安排，使授课能够适应特殊儿童，适应那些不能从常规课程中真正获益的儿童的需要。（长难句④）

#### Passage 4

“I have great confidence that by the end of the decade we'll know in vast detail how cancer cells arise,” says microbiologist Robert Weinberg, an expert on cancer. “But,” he cautions, “Some people have the idea that once one understands the causes, the cure will rapidly follow. Consider Pasteur. He discovered the causes of many kinds of infections, but it was fifty or sixty years before cures were available.”

This year, 50 percent of the 910,000 people who suffer from cancer will survive at least five years. In the year 2000, the National Cancer Institute estimates, that figure will be 75 percent. For some skin cancers, the five-year survival rate is as high as 90 percent. But other survival statistics are still discouraging—13 percent for lung cancer, and 2 percent for cancer of the pancreas (胰腺).

With as many as 120 varieties in existence, discovering how cancer works is not easy. The researchers made great progress in the early 1970s, when they discovered that oncogenes, which are cancer-causing genes (基因), are inactive in normal cells. Anything from cosmic rays to radiation to diet may activate a dormant oncogene, but how remains unknown. If several oncogenes are driven into action, the cell, unable to turn them off, becomes cancerous.

The exact mechanisms involved are still mysterious, but the likelihood that many cancers are initiated at the level of genes suggests that we will never prevent all cancers. “Changes are a normal part of the evolutionary process,” says oncologist William Hayward. Environmental factors can never be totally eliminated; as Hayward points out, “We can't prepare a medicine against cosmic rays.”

The prospects for cure, though still distant, are brighter.

“First, we need to understand how the normal cell controls itself. Second, we have to determine whether there are a limited number of genes in cells which are always responsible for at least part of the trouble. If we can understand how cancer works, we can counteract its action.”

23. The example of Pasteur in the passage is used to\_\_.

- [A]. predict that the secret of cancer will be disclosed in a decade
- [B] indicate that the prospects for curing cancer are bright
- [C] prove that cancer will be cured in fifty to sixty years
- [D] warn that there is still a long way to go before cancer can be conquered

24. The author implies that by the year 2000, \_\_.

- [A] there will be a drastic rise in the five-year survival rate of skin-cancer patients
- [B] 90 percent of the skin-cancer patients today will still be living

- [C] the survival statistics will be fairly even among patients with various cancers  
 [D] there won't be a drastic increase of survival rate of all cancer patients
25. Oncogenes are cancer-causing genes\_\_.
- [A] that are always in operation in a healthy person  
 [B] which remain unharmed so long as they are not activated  
 [C] that can be driven out of normal cells  
 [D] which normal cells can't turn off
26. The word "dormant" in the third paragraph most probably means\_\_.
- [A] dead                      [B] ever-present                      [C] inactive                      [D] potential

## 一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇关于医学上癌症治疗的发展状况的科普文章。文章开始和结尾都引用了权威人士的话，首尾呼应，点明治癌的前景虽然遥远，但是已经更加明朗这一主题。文章中间的几段或用数据或引用话语从存活率、癌症规律和预防癌症方面去论证这个观点。

第一段：引用 Weinberg 的话，指出人们在近十年内会对癌症的病因有很深的了解，但是找到治疗方法还有很长一段时间。说明癌症治疗的情况是喜忧参半。

第二段至第四段：介绍医学上在治疗癌症方面的发展情况。现在癌症患者的整体存活率有了很大提高，但是也有一些癌症类型的存活率仍然很低；人们对癌症规律的研究取得了很大进展，但是导致癌变的确切机制仍然是个谜；此外我们无法预防所有癌症，因为许多癌是从基因处开始的。

第五段和第六段：再次指出癌症治愈的前景虽然遥远，但是已经更加明朗了。

## 二、试题分析

23.

The example of Pasteur in the passage is used to__.	文章以 Pasteur 为例的目的是_____。
[A] predict that the secret of cancer will be disclosed in a decade	[A] 预言十年内癌症的秘密将会被彻底揭开
[B] indicate that the prospects for curing cancer are bright	[B] 说明癌症治愈前景值得乐观
[C] prove that cancer will be cured in fifty to sixty years	[C] 证明五六十年后癌症将被治愈
[D] warn that there is still a long way to go before cancer can be conquered	[D] 提醒人们彻底战胜癌症的道路还很长

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者意图题。

本题考查第一段末句在文中的作用：he (指 Pasteur) discovered the causes of many kinds of infections, but it was fifty or sixty years before cures were available。这句话说明发现病因并不意味着一定能够很快找到治疗方法。同时结合该段第一句中对即将了解癌细胞成因的肯定态

度以及第二句 but 的转折，可知作者用 Pasteur 之例对 but 后人们的态度进行反驳，提醒人们找到治癌症的方法仍然需要一段漫长的时间。由此可知，[D]选项为正确答案。

该段中 Weinberg 只认为人们在近十年内会对癌症的病因有很深的了解，但是这并不意味着会彻底揭开癌症的秘密，因此[A]选项不正确。[B]选项刚好与 Pasteur 的例子要说明的问题相反。[C]选项是草率结论。Pasteur 发现传染病病因后五六十年才找到治疗方法，这并不意味着癌症亦如此。

命题意图是要求考生了解文章中例证方法的写作思路。这里是先提出观点，后举例说明。

24.

The author implies that by the year 2000, __.	作者暗示，到 2000 年_____。
[A] there will be a drastic rise in the five-year survival rate of skin-cancer patients	[A] 皮肤癌患者的五年存活率会急剧增长
[B] 90 percent of the skin-cancer patients today will still be living	[B] 如今 90%的皮肤癌患者仍然健在
[C] the survival statistics will be fairly even among patients with various cancers	[C] 各种癌症患者的存活几率基本一致
[D] there won' t be a drastic increase of survival rate of all cancer patients	[D] 不是所有癌症患者的存活率都将急剧上升

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

本题考查到 2000 年癌症患者的情况。根据第二段内容，今年（1994）有 50%的癌症患者可存活 5 年。至 2000 年（6 年后），此存活率将升到 75%。对于一些皮肤癌患者来说，目前的 5 年存活率已高达 90%。但是其他类型的存活数据却很让人沮丧——肺癌 13%、胰腺癌 2%。由此可见，存活率的稳步上升是大趋势。一些皮肤癌的存活比率已相当高但是也有些类型的癌症仍难以攻克。因此[D]选项合乎情理。为正确答案。

[A]选项不对。文中第三句指出皮肤癌患者目前的存活率已相当高，达到 90%，增长余地已很少，不会再有急剧增长。[B]选项若对，则与 5 年存活率不符。从 1994 年~2000 年已经有 6 年时间，无法确保这些人仍然在世。[C]选项与文章内容相悖。

命题意图要求考生根据原文所给数据和事实信息进行逻辑推理，排除错误选项。

25.

Oncogenes are cancer-causing genes__.	致癌基因_____。
[A] that are always in operation in a healthy person	[A] 总活动在健康人体中
[B] which remain unharmed so long as they are not activated	[B] 只要不被激活，就保持无害
[C] that can be driven out of normal cells	[C] 能够从健康细胞中被赶走
[D] which normal cells can' t turn off	[D] 其作用不能被健康细胞阻止

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。

第三段第二句和第四句 oncogenes which are cancer causing genes are inactive in normal cells... If several oncogenes are driven into action, the cell, unable to turn them off, becomes cancerous 说明致癌基因在正常细胞中是不活跃的，但是如果被激活，正常细胞无力排除，它们就会转化为癌细胞，造成伤害。由此可见，[B]选项的内容与此相符，为正确答案。

[A]选项与第二句的 inactive in normal cells 不符。该段第四句提到“一旦被激活，健康

细胞就根本起不了排斥作用”，因此[C]、[D]选项都不对，它们都忽视了“一旦被激活”这个条件。

activate 意思是“使活动，起动”。drive into action 的意思是“迫使……行动、生效、起作用”。命题意图要求考生准确理解第三段的内容。注意第四句中的条件句的作用是限制事情发生的条件。

26.

The word "dormant" in the third paragraph most probably means__.	单词 dormant 在第三段中的大意是_____。
[A] dead	[A] 死亡
[B] ever-present	[B] 无处无时不在的
[C] inactive	[C] 不活跃的
[D] potential	[D] 潜在的，可能的

**[答案] C**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。

解释词语要结合语境和上下文。从第三段第二句和第三句... oncogenes are inactive in normal cells. Anything from cosmic rays to radiation may activate a dormant oncogene...可以分析出致癌基因原本是不活跃的，外在因素激活的只能是“不活跃，静止状态下的”致癌基因。也就是说 activate 的对象指的仍然应该是前一句中的 inactive oncogenes，因此 dormant 具有与 activate 相反意义的特点。[C]选项为正确答案。dormant 本身词义为“休眠期的、暂停活动的、潜伏的”(in a state of inactivity but awaiting development or activity)，这里与 inactive 同义，没有二次使用是为了避免语言的重复。

[A]选项和[B]选项都不含该词义。[D]选项 potential 的英文含义是 existing in possibility, that can or may come into existence or action，即表示可能出现的东西，而 oncogene 是已经存在之物，故不对。况且 potential 与同一句中的 activate(make... active)的意思也不搭配。

### 三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

① The researchers made great progress in the early 1970s, when they discovered that oncogenes, which are cancer-causing genes, are inactive in normal cells.

该句主句是 The researchers made great progress..., 后面修饰成分是从句中套从句。先是 when 引导的定语从句修饰时间状语中的 the early 1970s，然后是 that 引导的宾语从句 oncogenes... are inactive in normal cells，最后是 which 引导的非限定性从句修饰 oncogenes.

译文：研究者在 70 年代取得了很大的进展。当时他们发现致癌基因，即那些可以引起癌症的基因，在正常细胞中是不活动的。

② Anything from cosmic rays to radiation to diet may activate a dormant oncogene, but how remains unknown.

此句 but 后为省略句，补全后为 but how they may activate a dormant oncogene remains unknown.

译文：从宇宙射线到辐射到日常饮食，任何东西都有可能激活处于沉寂状态的致癌基因，但是如何激活则不为人所知。

③ The exact mechanisms involved are still mysterious, but the likelihood that many cancers

are initiated at the level of genes suggests that we will never prevent all cancers.

该句是 but 连接的复合句，后一分句中 likelihood 是主语，在主语后是同位语从句对它的解释；suggests 为谓语。其中 likelihood 的意思是：可能性。如：In all likelihood, we should be away for a week. 我们很可能离开一个星期。

译文：导致癌变的确切机制仍然是个谜，但是许多癌症始于基因这一可能性表明我们将永远不能预防所有癌症。

佳句

①Environmental factors can never be totally eliminated; as Hayward points out, “We can’t prepare a medicine against cosmic rays.”

分号的作用一般是连接两个含义相仿或相对的句子。注意此句中分号是进一步说明前面的意思，cosmic rays 是 Environmental factors 的一个例子。

②The prospects for cure, though still distant, are brighter.

熟悉这种将转折语气放入插入语的结构。又如：The prospect for eliminating pollution, though still distant, is brighter. 消除污染的前景尽管遥远，但是已经更加明朗了。

## 四、词汇注释

(1) in vast detail 非常详尽地；vast (a.) 辽阔的，巨大的，大量的；detail (n.) 细节，详情；in detail 详细地

(2) microbiologist (n.) 微生物学家，micro- 前缀表示“微小的，微观的”，如：microeconomics 微观经济学

(3) caution (n.) 警告，告诫，小心，谨慎；(v.) 警告，告诫；cautious (a.) 小心的，谨慎的，~ of

(4) infection (n.) 感染，传染；infect (v.) infectious (a.)

(5) statistics (n.) 统计资料，统计（学），survival~ 存活人数的统计；statistical (a.) 统计的，统计学的

(6) variety (n.) 品种，多种多样，a~ of 各种，种种

(7) prepare against 为防止……而准备

(8) counteract (v.) 对抗，抵制，中和；counter- 前缀表示“反”，“逆”，如：counter-clockwise (a./ad.) 逆时针方向

## 五、全文翻译

“我有极大的信心相信到这个十年期结束时我们将会详尽地知晓癌细胞的生成原因，”一位癌症专家和微生物学家罗伯特·温伯格说道。“但是，”他告诫说，“有些人认为一旦人们弄清了病因，治疗方法很快就会跟上。例如法国细菌学家巴斯德，他发现了许多传染病的成因，但治疗方法却在五六十年后才问世。”

今年，91 万癌症患者中有一半将至少再活 5 年。国家癌症研究所估计，到 2000 年存活率将升至 75%。现在对于一些皮肤癌来说，5 年期的存活率高达 90%，但其他类型癌症的存活数据却仍令人沮丧——肺癌 13%，胰腺癌 2%。

癌症种类现有多达 120 多种，发现其规律实属不易。研究者在 70 年代取得了很大的进展。当时他们发现致癌基因，即那些可以引起癌症的基因，在正常细胞中是不活动的。（长

难句①) 从宇宙射线到辐射到日常饮食, 任何东西都有可能激活处于沉寂状态中的致癌基因, 但是如何激活不为人所知。(长难句②) 如果若干致癌基因被激活, 而细胞无力排除, 它们就演变成了癌细胞。

导致癌变的确切机制仍然是个谜, 但是许多癌症始于基因这一可能性表明我们将永远不能预防所有癌症。(长难句③) “变化是进化过程中的一个正常部分,” 肿瘤专家威廉·海沃德说道。环境因素永远无法完全消除, 正如海沃德所指出的那样: “我们无法准备出一种抗宇宙射线的药。” (佳句①)

抗癌前景虽然遥远, 但却越来越明朗了。(佳句②)

“首先, 我们需要了解正常细胞如何控制其本身。其次, 我们必须查明细胞中是否有一定数量的基因总是造成至少部分麻烦的原因。如果我们能弄清癌症的原理, 我们就能采取相应的措施。”

### Passage 5

Discoveries in science and technology are thought by “untaught minds” to come in blinding flashes or as the result of dramatic accidents. Sir Alexander Fleming did not, as legend would have it, look at the mold (霉) on a piece of cheese and get the idea for penicillin there and then. He experimented with antibacterial substances for nine years before he made his discovery. Inventions and innovations almost always come out of laborious trial and error. Innovation is like soccer; even the best players miss the goal and have their shots blocked much more frequently than they score.

The point is that the players who score most are the ones who take most shots at the goal — and so it goes with innovation in any field of activity. The prime difference between innovation and others is one of approach. Everybody gets ideas, but innovators work consciously on theirs and they follow them through until they prove practicable or otherwise. What ordinary people see as fanciful abstractions, professional innovators see as solid possibilities.

"Creative thinking may mean simply the realization that there's no particular virtue in doing things the way they have always been done," wrote Rudolph Flesch, a language authority. This accounts for our reaction to seemingly simple innovations like plastic garbage bags and suitcases on wheels that make life more convenient: "How come nobody thought of that before?"

The creative approach begins with the proposition that nothing is as it appears. Innovators will not accept that there is only one way to do anything. Faced with getting from A to B, the average person will automatically set out on the best-known and apparently simplest route. The innovator will search for alternate courses, which may prove easier in the long run and are bound to be more interesting and challenging even if they lead to dead ends.

Highly creative individuals really do march to a different drummer.

27. What does the author probably mean by "untaught mind" in the first paragraph?

- [A] A person ignorant of the hard work involved in experimentation.
- [B] A citizen of a society that restricts personal creativity.
- [C] A person who has had no education.
- [D] An individual who often comes up with new ideas by accident.

28. According to the author, what distinguishes innovators from non-innovators?

- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| [A] The variety of ideas they have.  | [B] The intelligence they possess.       |
| [C] The way they deal with problems. | [D] The way they present their findings. |



29. The author quotes Rudolph Flesch in Paragraph 3 because\_\_.
- [A] Rudolph Flesch is the best-known expert in the study of human creativity
- [B] the quotation strengthens the assertion that creative individuals look for new ways of doing things .
- [C] the reader is familiar with Rudolph Flesch’s point of view
- [D] the quotation adds a new idea to the information previously presented
30. The phrase “march to a different drummer” (the last line of the passage) suggests that highly creative individuals are\_\_.
- [A] diligent in pursuing their goals
- [B] reluctant to follow common ways of doing things
- [C] devoted to the progress of science
- [D] concerned about the advance of society

## 一、文章结构总体分析

本文论述科学创新者具备的思维方式和思维能力。文章一开始作者首先驳斥看待创新的错误观点，即认为发明创造是灵感或戏剧性事件的产物，指出它是一个艰苦的过程；接着作者历数创新者具有的区别于变通人的特质；最后总结这类人的特点是标新立异。

第一段：作者批驳了把发明创新看做灵感或戏剧性事件产物的观点，指出它其实是艰苦试验和失败的产物。

第二段至第四段：指出创新者与普遍人的区别是对待事物的不同方法，即，自觉钻研想法并且不懈地证明其可行；能够从习惯中意识到特别之处；勇敢尝试不同的办事方法。

最后作者对全文进行了总结：有创造性的人往往标新立异。

## 二、试题分析

27.

What does the author probably mean by “untaught mind” in the first paragraph?	作者在第一段用 untaught mind 的大概含义是_____。
[A] A person ignorant of the hard work involved in experimentation.	[A] 不了解发明实验的艰辛的人
[B] A citizen of a society that restricts personal creativity.	[B] 限制个人创造性的社会公民
[C] A person who has had no education.	[C] 未受过教育的人
[D] An individual who often comes up with new ideas by accident.	[D] 一个经常由于偶然原因创造出新想法的人

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。

untaught 原意为“未受教育的，无知的”，理解它的确切含义要通过语境。第一段首句指出具有 untaught mind 这类人的想法：discoveries in science and technology are thought by “untaught minds” to come in blinding flashes or as the result of dramatic accidents 他们认为发

明创造是灵感或戏剧性事件的产物；继而第二句以青霉素发明者弗莱明爵士为例，对首句进行反驳，从而说明科技发明的取得都是经过长期的艰苦实验，从失败走向成功的。由此推断，只有那些不明真相、不知其艰辛的人才会把发明创造想像为灵感或戏剧性事件的产物，因此[A]为正确答案。

[B]选项内容与第一段无关。[C]选项只说出 **untaught mind** 的字面意思，文中提到的这类人未必没有知识，没有文化。[D]选项本身存在理解上的错误。原文是说“**untaught mind** 这类人以为发明总是由于偶然原因被创造出来”，并不是指“他们自己由于某种偶然原因创造出新想法”。

**Come up with** 意思是：产生，发现（解决办法、方案）。例如：For years Jones Kept working hard, coming up with new and good ideas. 几年来琼斯一直努力工作，总是提出新的见解。

注意：一般词语释义考的都是文中的具体含义，而不一定是它的本来意思。

28.

According to the author, what distinguishes innovators from non-innovators?	作者认为创新者和非创新者的区别是_____。
[A] The variety of ideas they have.	[A] 他们拥有的各种各样的思想
[B] The intelligence they possess.	[B] 他们的智力
[C] The way they deal with problems.	[C] 他们处理问题的方法
[D] The way they present their findings.	[D] 他们提出自己发现的方式

**[答案] C**  
**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**事实细节题**。  
第二段第二句指出“创新者与普通人的主要区别是对待事物的方法不同”，这是 **approach** 意为：（处理问题的）方法、态度，与 **way** 同义。接着后面的文章详细阐述这两类人在看待和处理问题方面的差异。故[C]选项最为贴切。

本题也可以采取排除法。[A]选项和[B]选项都不是文中强调的特点。而[D]选项在文中未提及，故都不是正确答案。

29.

The author quotes Rudolph Flesch in Paragraph 3 because__.	第三段作者引用 Rudolph Flesch 的话的原因是_____。
[A] Rudolph Flesch is the best-known expert in the study of human creativity	[A] 他是人类创造性研究领域中最知名的专家
[B] the quotation strengthens the assertion that creative individuals look for new ways of doing things .	[B] 该引言旨在强调富有创新精神的人总想另辟蹊径
[C] the reader is familiar with Rudolph Flesch’ s point of view	[C] 读者熟悉 Flesch 的观点
[D] the quotation adds a new idea to the information previously presented	[D] 这番话为先前提到的信息添加了新内容

**[答案] B**  
**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**作者意图题**。  
第三段引用的引言意为“创造性思维往往只起源于一种认识：做事情的传统的方法未必是好的”。根据常识，引言一般旨在借名家之口增强说服力。作者引用 Flesch 的话当然是为了支持自己的观点：有创造力的人经常探索做事的新方法。由此可知，[B]选项为正确答案。

[A]选项无法得知，因为文中只提到他是一位语言权威（language authority），即使[A]所述正确，也不是作者引用其言的目的。[C]选项也无法支持文章的主旨。[D]选项不对，其实 Flesch 的话与作者的看法是一致的，并未添加新的观点和思想。

注意：同举例一样，引用其他人的观点，无论是正面引述还是反面引述，都是为了说明文章的主旨或主题，否则引述就没有必要了。

30.

The phrase “march to a different drummer” (the last line of the passage) suggests that highly creative individuals are__.	文章最后一行中的 march to a different drummer 表明极富创造力的个人_____。
[A] diligent in pursuing their goals	[A] 勤奋追求自己的目标
[B] reluctant to follow common ways of doing things	[B] 不愿意按照普通的方式做事
[C] devoted to the progress of science	[C] 献身于科学的进步
[D] concerned about the advance of society	[D] 关心社会的进步

**[答案] B**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。

此短语被作者放在全文的结束句，自成一段，是对全文中心思想的精辟概括，因此必须联系全文的中心思想去理解。march to a different drummer 是一个比喻，drummer 意为“鼓手”，to 是介词，意为“伴着”，整个词组的意思是：伴着一个不同的鼓手敲出的节奏（鼓点）前进。按一个鼓点前进显单调，这里意味着“不随波逐流，与其他人所走的道路或所持的思路不同”。这是对文章主旨的一个形象总结。而[B]选项正合此意。

[A]强调的是毅力；[C]、[D]选项强调的是社会责任心，都与原文主旨不符。注意：march to a different drummer 为美语习惯用法，意为“独树一帜、标新立异”。

### 三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

① Sir Alexander Fleming did not, as legend would have it, look at the mold on a piece of cheese and get the idea for penicillin there and then.

句子的主干是 Sir Alexander Fleming did not... look at... and get the idea..., 其中 as legend would have it 做插入成分。There and then (=then and there)意思是：在当时当地，当场，立即。如：We turned down his proposal there and then.我们当场拒绝了他的提议。

译文：亚历山大·佛莱明爵士可不是像传说中的那样，看了一眼奶酪上的霉就立刻想到了发明青霉素。

② The point is that the players who score most are the ones who take most shots at the goal — and so it goes with innovation in any field of activity.

此句的主语是 The point, is 后紧跟 that 引导的表语从句，其主干是 the players are the ones, the players 和 the ones 后都是定语从句对其限制。and so it goes with...表明“此种情况也适应于……的情况”。

译文：问题在于得分最多者正是那些射门最多的球员，任何领域的创新亦如此。

③ Everybody gets ideas, but innovators work consciously on theirs, and they follow them through until they prove practicable or otherwise.

注意影响该句理解的是 follow through 这一短语。它的意思是：坚持到底，贯彻始终。如：follow a plan through to the end 把计划贯彻始终。此外注意 theirs, them 指代的都是 ideas “想法”。

译文：每个人都有想法，但是创新者会自觉地钻研自己的想法，并且不断努力直到证明想法切实可行，或不可实现为止。

④ "Creative thinking may mean simply the realization that there's no particular virtue in doing things the way they have always been done," wrote Rudolph Flesch, a language authority

该句是一个直接引语，主干是 “Creative thinking may mean the realization...”，后面是一个同位语从句修饰 realization，其中又有一个定语从句修饰 the way, the way 前可视为省略了 in，表示 “以……的方式”。virtue 的意思是 “美德，道理”。

译文：“创造性的思维方式也许只不过意味着意识到以其一贯的方式去做事并不一定有什么道理”，语言专家鲁道夫写道。

⑤ This accounts for our reaction to seemingly simple innovations like plastic garbage bags and suitcases on wheels that make life more convenient: “How come nobody thought of that before?”

句子主干是 This accounts for…。接着在 innovations 后用 like 引出例子，在例子后又用了定语从句进行修饰。此外，How come 意思是 “……是怎么回事，为什么”。如：How come you just sat there doing nothing? 你只坐在那里，什么也不做，是怎么回事？

译文：这解释了我们对于塑料垃圾袋和带轮箱包之类看似简单却令生活更便利的发明的反应：“为什么以前没有人想到那个方法呢？”

⑥ The innovator will search for alternate courses, which may prove easier in the long run and are bound to be more interesting and challenging even if they lead to dead ends.

句中的 alternate courses 后是 which 引导的非限定性定语从句。In the long run 意思是：最终。如：It pays in the long run to buy goods of high quality. 买质量好的东西终究是划算的。

译文：创新者则探寻另外不同的道路，它们最终被证实更为简单、更为有趣、更富挑战性，即使有时也会失败。

佳句

① Inventions and innovations almost always come out of laborious trial and error. Innovation is like soccer; even the best players miss the goal and have their shots blocked much more frequently than they score.

这两句都是对发明创造来源的描述。后句更是拿踢球做比较，说明发明创造绝非易事。

② Highly creative individuals really do march to a different drummer.

从该句学会表达 “独树一帜、标新立异”，如：He is full of imagination and always marches to a different drummer.

## 四、词汇注释

(1) in blinding flashes 在耀眼的光芒中，flash (n./v.) 闪光；blind (v.) 使失明，蒙蔽，(a.) 瞎的，盲目的

(2) experiment with 用……做实验；experimental (a.) 实验性的，试验性的

(3) laborious (a.) 辛勤的，努力的

(4) block (v.) 阻挡，封锁 (n.) 大块，街区，阻塞

(5) take the most shots at the goal 射门次数多；shot (n.) (板球、网球、台球等中的)

击球，（足球中的）踢，take/have a shot at goal 射门

(6) abstraction (n.) 空想，幻想，抽象的东西

(7) proposition (n.) 主张，建议，命题，陈述；propose (v.) 建议，推荐，提名，求婚，proposal (n.) 建议，提案，求婚

(8) set out 出发，起程，制定

## 五、全文翻译

“无知者”认为科学技术上的发明创造来自灵感的炫目闪现或戏剧性的事件。亚历山大·弗莱明爵士可不像传说中的那样，看了一眼奶酪上的霉就立刻想到了青霉素的发明。

（长难句①）他是对抗菌物质进行了长达九年的实验才有了这项发明的。发明及创新几乎都来自于反复尝试和失败。创新就像踢足球，即使是最出色的球员也会痛失进球机会，其射门被挡住的几率大大多于进球的机会。（佳句①）

问题在于得分最多者正是那些射门最多的球员，任何领域的创新亦如此。（长难句②）创新者与其他人的主要区别在于处理问题的方法。每个人都有想法，但是创新者会自觉地钻研自己的想法，并且不断努力直到证明想法切实可行，或不可实现为止。（长难句③）普通人视为凭空想像的抽象概念在职业创新者眼里却具有充分的可能性。

“独创性的思维方式也许只不过意味着意识到以其一贯的方式去做事并不一定有什么道理”，语言专家鲁道夫写道。（长难句④）这解释了我们对于塑料袋和带轮箱包之类看似简单却令生活更便利的发明的反应：“为什么以前没有人想到那个方法呢？”（长难句⑤）

创造性方法始于“一切不可貌相”的主张。创新者不会接受办事只有一种方法的事实。面对从A到B，普通人会自动踏上一条最为人熟悉、显然最简单路径。创新者则探寻另外不同的道路，它们最终被证实更为简单、更为有趣、更富挑战性，即使有时也会失败。（长难句⑥）

极富创造性的人的确是标新立异的。（佳句②）

## Part III English-Chinese Translation

According to the new school of scientists, technology is an overlooked force in expanding the horizons of scientific knowledge. (31) Science moves forward, they say, not so much through the insights of great men of genius as because of more ordinary things like improved techniques and tools. (32) “In short”, a leader of the new school contends, “the scientific revolution, as we call it, was largely the improvement and invention and use of a series of instruments that expanded the reach of science in innumerable directions.”

(33) Over the years, tools and technology themselves as a source of fundamental innovation have largely been ignored by historians and philosophers of science. The modern school that hails technology argues that such masters as Galileo, Newton, Maxwell, Einstein, and inventors such as Edison attached great importance to, and derived great benefit from, craft information and technological devices of different kinds that were usable in scientific experiments.

The centerpiece of the argument of a technology-yes, genius-no advocate was an analysis of Galileo's role at the start of the scientific revolution. The wisdom of the day was derived from

Ptolemy, an astronomer of the second century, whose elaborate system of the sky put Earth at the center of all heavenly motions. (34) Galileo's greatest glory was that in 1609 he was the first person to turn the newly invented telescope on the heavens to prove that the planets revolve around the sun rather than around the Earth. But the real hero of the story, according to the new school of scientists, was the long evolution in the improvement of machinery for making eye-glasses.

Federal policy is necessarily involved in the technology vs. genius dispute. (35) Whether the Government should increase the financing of pure science at the expense of technology or vice versa (反之) often depends on the issue of which is seen as the driving force.

## 一、文章结构总体分析

在许多情况下，科学发展是靠技术和工具的改进去实现的，可是工具和技术的作用历来被人忽视。现代学派意识到技术和工具的重要性，而促进科学发展的根本力量到底是技术还是天才关系到政府投资的方向问题。

## 二、试题分析

31.[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**not so much...的译法。**

这个句子的主干是 Science moves forward, they say, not so much through the insights of... as because of...。这个句子的难点在于 not so much... as 的译法。实际上它是对两种事物做比较，否定前者，肯定后者，这里是否定 through the insights of great men of genius，肯定 because of more ordinary things like improved techniques and tools，一般译为“与其……不如”，相类似的表达还有：more... than..., less... than..., not...but rather...等等。它们都是对一个事物的肯定和对另一个事物的否定。

like 在这里表示举例或列举的意思，译为“像”或“比如”。

译文：他们（新学派科学家们）说，科学的发展与其说源于天才伟人的真知灼见，不如说源于改进了的技术和工具等等更为普通的东西。

32. [解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**定语从句先行词的判断和翻译时的前置和后置。**

句中的主句是 a leader...contends; in short 至句末是 contends 的宾语从句。在这个从句中，主语是 the scientific revolution, was 是系动词，the improvement and invention and use of instruments 是表语。

as we call it 意为“我们称之为”，it 指 revolution。表语 the improvement and invention and use 由介词词组 of instruments 和一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰。of 短语一般译作前置定语。虽然离 that 引导的定语从句最近的名词是 instruments，但是此定语从句从意思上看并不是修饰 instruments，而是修饰 the improvement and invention and use。类似的这种情况经常可见，再例如：In fact a basic amount of movement occurs during sleep which is specifically concerned with preventing muscle inactivity.事实上，在睡眠期间仍然有一个基本的活动量，这种活动量特别与防止肌肉活动中断有关。which 引导的定语从句不修饰靠它最近的 sleep，而是修饰 a basic amount of movement。

如果一个词有多重定语，很难按中文的习惯把它们都译作前置定语。在这个情况下，可以根据通顺的原则将其简短地译作前置定语，而其他的则灵活处理。一般用“这”来代替先

行词，或用重复先行词的方法。

词汇方面：school 在这里意为“学派”；in short 意为“简单地说，简而言之”。

译文：“简言之”，新学派的一位领袖人物主张：“我们所称的科学革命，主要是指一系列器具的改进、发明和使用，这些改进、发明和应用使科学向各个方向发展发展。”

33. [解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**as 的用法和被动语态**。

这个句子是主干是 tools and technology... have largely been ignored by...。

被动句的完成时态，强调被动意义，可以译成汉语的被动语态。

as 的用法灵活，意思多样，出现频率也很高。它可以做连词、介词和副词，还有一系列的含 as 的短语。as 在本题中后面带一个名词性的结构，因此是介词，意为“作为”。

词汇方面：over the year 意为“多年来”。themselves 意为“本身”。

译文：工具和技术本身作为根本性创新的源泉多年来在很大程度上被史学家和哲学家忽视了。

34. [解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**抽象名词、目的状语从句和 rather than 的译法**。

这是一个简单复合句。句子的主语是 glory, 谓语是 was, 表语由 that 引导的表语从句构成，基本符合中文的语序，可以顺译。表语从句中 he 是主语，was 是系动词，the first person 是表语。

to turn the newly invented 是不定式做定语修饰 the first person。to prove that... 是目的状语，可以前置译作“为了……”，亦可以后置译作“以……”；prove 后的 that 从句做动词 prove 的宾语。

rather than 一般译作“而不是”。

主语 glory 是一个抽象名词。翻译某些抽象名词时，在符合含义的情况下可以增词把它具体化，glory 可译作“光辉的业绩”。

译文：伽利略最光辉的业绩在于他在 1609 年第一个把新发明的望远镜对准天空，旨在证实行星围绕太阳旋转而不是围绕地球旋转。

35. [解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**at the expense of 和 whether... or... 的含义**。

这是一个简单复合句。句子的主干是 Whether... or... often depends on...。

主语是 whether... or vice versa “是……还是相反”。Whether... or... 一般译成“是……还是”，表示两者选择，因此 or 后头的 vice versa 表达的即是“以减少对纯科学的投入来增加对技术的投入”。谓语是 depend on...。宾语部分 the issue 意为“问题”，它表达的事情就是后面 of 加 which 从句的内容，即“把哪一方看做是驱动力量的问题”。

词汇方面：financing 显然是由动词 finance 变过来的动名词，其意思可以由动词或名词的意思猜出来。at the expense of 意为“以……为代价”。“以技术为代价去资助科学”的意思是“以减少对技术的投入来增加对科学的资助”。

译文：政府究竟是以减少对技术的经费投入而增加对纯理论科学的经费投入，还是相反，这往往取决于把哪一方看做是驱动力量。

### 三、全文翻译

新学派的科学家认为，技术是扩大科学知识的范围中被忽视的力量。(31)他们说，科学的进步与其说源于天才伟人的真知灼见，不如说源于改进了的技术和工具等等更为普通的东西。(32)“简言之”，新学派的一位领袖人物主张：“我们所称的科学革命，主要是指一系列工具的改进、发明和应用，这些改进、发明和应用扩大了科学在各个方向上的发展”。

(33) 工具和技术本身作为根本性创新的源泉多年来在很大程度上被史学家和哲学家忽

视了。为技术而欢呼的现代学派争辩说，像伽利略、牛顿、麦克斯威尔、爱因斯坦这样的科学大师和像爱迪生这样的发明家十分重视科学实验中能使用的各种不同的工艺信息和技术装置并从中受益匪浅。

鼓吹技术、否认天才的支持者的论据核心是分析了科学革命初期伽利略的作用。那时的聪明才智来源于第二世纪的天文学家托勒密，他创立了详尽的太空体系，该体系把地球置于所有天体运动的中心。(34)伽利略最光辉的业绩在于他在1609年第一个把新发明的望远镜对准天空，旨在证实行星围绕太阳旋转而不是围绕地球旋转。但是，在新学派科学家看来，这件事真正成功的因素是镜片制造机械长期以来不断的改进和发展。

联邦政府的政策必然要卷入到技术与天才之争中去。(35)政府究竟是以减少对技术经费的投入来增加对纯理论科学的经费投入，还是相反，这往往取决于把哪一方看做是驱动力。

## Part IV Writing (15 points)

DIRECTIONS:

A. Title: ON MAKING FRIENDS

B. TIME LIMIT: 40 minutes

C. Word limit: 120 - 150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D. Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence: "As a human being, one can hardly do without a friend."

E. Your composition must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET.

OUTLINE:

1. The need for friends
2. True friendship
3. My principle in making friends

### 一、审题

本文题目是我们较为常见的关于交友的议论文。虽然关于友谊的文章很多，但要结构清晰仍需要解析友谊的真正内涵，指出友谊就是彼此帮助，互相促进学习。

### 二、谋篇

本文应按提纲所示分为三段：第一段为朋友的重要性。第二段解释友谊的含义。第三段说明自己的择友观。本文虽条理比较明了，但应注意呼应。

### 三、写作误区

1.跑题：本文虽与友谊有关，但不是单纯赞扬友谊的。有的考生忽略了“交友”，而把笔墨浪费在赞扬友谊的珍贵上，因此被扣分也在情理之中。



2.谋篇：本文应以说明议论为主，如果过多地举例描写，又无适当回扣主题，就会出现结构上的偏差，或者字数过多。

## 四、范文

### 评分标准 1

15~13 分：内容切题，包括提纲的全部要点；表达清楚，文字连贯；句式有变化，句子结构和用词正确。

### Sample 1 (14 points)

#### On Making Friends

As a human being, one can hardly do without a friend and the fact has been self-evident. Without the help of honest friends, we can hardly get over the difficulties and hardships we come across. Moreover, having no friends also means that there is nobody in the world with whom we can share our joy and sorrow. Thus loneliness is the only thing left for us. So making friends is a very indispensable part in our life.

But not all who are friendly to each other and enjoy each other's company, in the social gatherings can be called true friends. Based on mutual understanding instead of on mutual benefit, true friendship must be sincere and unconditional. It consists in sincerity, mutual trust, and self-sacrifice, both in times of happiness and at moments of crisis. A true friend does not just tell us what we want to hear but will do what he thinks is best for us in the long run. False friendship, however, will flatter us when we are crowned with success while desert us when we are in deep waters. Therefore, true friendship is to make people help each other and learn from each other.

My principle in making friends is to make as many good friends as possible. So when I make a friend, I first of all make sure whether he is honest or wicked. As long as he is honest and sincere, I know that I find another a company in the way of improving.

### 例文分析

#### 1. 提纲

- (1) 论证并得出结论：朋友为生活中不可缺少的一部分；
- (2) 朋友的真正含义：真诚，互助互勉；
- (3) 交友之道：真心，真诚。

#### 2. 论点与谋篇

本文以提纲为依据，层次清晰。首段采用先解释首句，而后自然引出论题——交友的方式，内容自然流畅。第二段的优点在于以总一分一总的方法写作，并采用正反论证，条理清晰。第三段直接点明交友之道。

#### 3. 连贯性

本文连词使用广泛，比如：第二段末 Therefore 这一连词的应用，起到收尾的作用，自然引出该段的结论，使行文连贯。倒数第二句中 while 的使用，使句子前后既形成了鲜明的对比，又过渡自然。又如第三段的 so 使句子间因果关系更为明了，as long as 顺接上文，并再次强调中心。

#### 4. 句式及用词

句式变化多样是本文另一特点，在文中已标出。

### 评分标准 2

12~10 分：内容切题，包括提纲的全部要点；表达比较清楚，文字基本连贯；句式有一定变化，句子结构和用词无重大错误。

## Sample 2 (10 points)

### On Making Friends

As a human being, one can hardly do without a friend. We need friends to share our happiness and sad. We go to friends for help when we are in trouble. We consult with friends if there are problems we cannot handle alone. In a sense, friends are often more important to us than relatives.

As the proverb goes, a friend in need is a friend indeed. True friend means when you are in good condition, they are happy for you, and hope you could be better. When you are in trouble, they help you without complain. Also, they should treat you sincerely and not cheat you.

When I choose friends, I do not care what work they do or where they are from, but I care those little things which shows one's characters. I would make sure that we really care for each other. Sometimes we cannot see each other often. But I know my friends will always be there, ready to help if I need them. And I know we are true friends indeed.

#### 例文分析

##### 1. 论点与谋篇

题目的中心得到贯穿。结尾 ready to help if I need them 与 we are true friends indeed 既呼应全文，又暗指谚语 a friend in need is a friend indeed，语意准确。

##### 2. 连贯性与用词

第二段的人称与其他段不一致，如能相同，语意更连贯。使用了一定的连词。短文中用词有一些错误，如：典型错误：动词 complain 的名词形式为 complaint。

## 1995 年试题与分析

### Section I Use of English

Sleep is divided into periods of so-called REM sleep, characterized by rapid eye movements and dreaming, and longer periods of non-REM sleep. 1 kind of sleep is at all well-understood, but REM sleep is 2 to serve some restorative function of the brain. The purpose of non-REM sleep is even more 3. The new experiments, such as these 4 for the first time at a recent meeting of the Society for Sleep Research in Minneapolis, suggest fascinating explanations 5 of non-REM sleep.

For example, it has long been known that total sleep 6 is 100 percent fatal to rats, yet, 7 examinations of the dead bodies, the animals look completely normal. A researcher has now 8 the mystery of why the animals die. The rats 9 bacterial infections of the blood, 10 their immune systems—the self-protecting mechanism against disease—had crashed.

- |                     |                 |                        |                     |
|---------------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. [A] Either       | [B] Neither     | [C] Each               | [D] Any             |
| 2. [A] intended     | [B] required    | [C] assumed            | [D] inferred        |
| 3. [A] subtle       | [B] obvious     | [C] mysterious         | [D] doubtful        |
| 4. [A] maintained   | [B] described   | [C] settled            | [D] afforded        |
| 5. [A] in the light | [B] by virtue   | [C] with the exception | [D] for the purpose |
| 6. [A] reduction    | [B] destruction | [C] deprivation        | [D] restriction     |

7. [A] upon [B] by [C] through [D] with  
8. [A] paid attention to [B] caught sight of [C] laid emphasis on [D] cast light on  
9. [A] develop [B] produce [C] stimulate [D] induce  
10. [A] if [B] as if [C] only if [D] if only

## 一、文章结构总体分析

睡眠分为浅睡阶段和较长时间的深睡阶段。虽然人们对两个阶段的睡眠都不是十分了解，但是人们推测浅睡对大脑起修复作用。深睡的作用更令人难以理解。在最近睡眠研究协会的会议上，专家们首次描述的新实验，对非快眼动睡眠的作用进行了吸引人的阐释。因剥夺睡眠而死亡的老鼠的尸体检查发现，其免疫系统似乎已崩溃了。

## 二、 试题解析

### 1.[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**不定代词的用法**。

空格上文提到，睡眠分为浅睡阶段和深睡阶段。因此空格处\_\_\_\_ kind of sleep 指的就是这两种睡眠。四个备选项中，首先排除[D]项。any 指“任何一个”，如：You can buy sugar at any big store.你可以在任何一家大商店里买到糖。余下的选项中，each 指两个或多个中的每一个，例如：Each of them thinks different thoughts.他们中的每一个人都有不同的想法。either 表示两者之一，表示肯定，如：You can park on either side of the street. 在街道的哪边停车都可以。neither 表否定含义，表示“两者都不”。如：Neither of us could understand German.我们两个谁也不懂德语。空格所在的分句里出现的关键词 at all 一般与否定词连用，即 not... at all，意为“一点也不，根本不”，因而这里应填表否定含义的词，[B]正确，意为“人们对两类睡眠都没有完全了解”。

### 2. [答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**动词词义辨析**。

intend 意为“想要，打算，企图”，intend to do sth. (=mean to do sth.)意为“打算做某事”，主语一般是有生命的事物。如：I hear they intend to marry. 我听说他们要结婚了。require 意为“需要，要求，命令”，be required to do sth.意为“被要求/必须做某事”，如：All passengers are required to show their tickets.所有乘客都必须出示车票。显然不能说，“浅睡眠阶段被要求做某事”。assume 意为“假定，设想”，be assumed to do sth.意为“被假定/认为做某事”，如：He is assumed to be a Belgian. (他被认为是个比利时人。) infer 意为“推论，推断”，但它不用于 infer sth. to do 结构中，而用于 infer sth. from sth.结构中，如：Much of the meaning must be inferred from the context. (大部分含意必须从上下文中推断。) 因此，只有 assume 符合上下文的要求。另外，根据上文可知，人们对睡眠的两个阶段都不十分了解，因此有关浅睡眠的功能的论述只是一种推测，[C]为正确项。

### 3. [答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**形容词词义辨析**。

subtle 意为“微妙的，难以捉摸的”，如：He complained that these people were subtle. 他抱怨说这些人难以捉摸。obvious 意为“明显的”；mysterious 意为“难以解释或无法理解的”；doubtful 意为“可疑的，值得怀疑的”，如 He is a doubtful character. 他是个可疑的人物。

前文提到人们对两种睡眠阶段都不是很了解时用了 well-understood 一词，从逻辑语意上

可以推出人们对 non-REM sleep 也不很了解，因此，几个选项中 mysterious 最合适。

4. [答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：动词词义辨析。

空格所在句子是一个长句，主干部分是 The new experiments suggest fascinating explanations. such as 引导的短语是对 experiments 的举例说明。these 指的是 the new experiments, 空格处填入的过去分词表示被动含义，相当于一个后置定语从句，即 these which are \_\_\_\_\_ for the first time..., 用来修饰 these。四个选项中，maintain 意为“保持，维持”，与句中的 for the first time 相矛盾；settle 意为“解决”，afford 意为“支付得起”，与 experiments 不搭配。describe 意为“描述”，用在文中表示“（会议上）描述的一些新实验”，符合文意。

5. [答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：短语语意辨析。

四个选项都可与介词 of 连用。in the light of (= in light of/according to) 意为“按照，根据，考虑到”，如：He rewrote the book in the light of further research.（他根据进一步的研究重写了那部书。）by virtue of 意为“依靠，由于”，如：She got the job by virtue of her greater experience.（她由于经验较为丰富而得到了那份工作。）with the exception of (= except) 意为“除了……之外”，如：All his novels are set in Italy with the exception of his last.（他的小说除最后一部外全是以意大利为背景。）显然，这三个含义代入文中都不符合文意。for the purpose of 可以看作是一个固定短语，意为“为了……的目的”，如：The three groups have been combined for the purpose of this study.（为了这项研究工作，三个小组业已合并。）但本文中却不是把它作为一个固定短语使用，而且分成了两个部分，explanations 常与 for 搭配，表示“解释……的原因”，the purpose of non-REM sleep 在上文中出现过，表示“深睡眠的作用”，正确答案是[D]。

6. [答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：名词词义辨析。

for example 一词提示空格所在部分是衔接上文，解释深睡眠的作用的举例。reduction 意为“减少”；deprivation 意为“剥夺”；restriction 意为“限制”。destruction 意为“破坏，毁灭”，通常指具体事物，如：The fire caused the destruction of my books.这场大火使我的藏书被毁坏。“对老鼠产生致命影响”的应是“睡眠的剥夺”，所以[C]符合题意。

7. [答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：介词的用法。

upon+名词/动名词=when 引导的从句，其中 upon 相当于 when/directly after, 表示“当……时……”。如：Upon entering the room (=When I entered the room), I found him lying on the floor. 用在文中表示“当检查死亡老鼠的尸体时”，因此[A]为正确答案。

through 意为“凭借，用……的方法”；by 意为“凭借，靠，通过”，主要表示方法、手段；with 意为“用，使用；以”。本文如果使用这些介词，首先需要在名词 examination 前加上定冠词 the；其次其逻辑主语就是句子的主语 the animals，这样含义就成了“动物通过检查动物尸体”，不符合逻辑。

8. [答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：短语语意辨析。

pay attention to 意为“注意”，如：pay attention to state affairs 关心国大事；catch sight of (=see) 意义“看到，发现”，如：She caught sight of a car in the distance. 她一眼瞥见了远处的汽车；lay emphasis on (=emphasize) 意为“重视”，如：He laid a strong emphasis on the study of foreign languages. 他把重点放在学习外训上；cast/throw/shed light on 意为“使（问题等）较容易理解”，如：Recent research has shed new light on the causes of the disease. 最近的研究结果可以使人进一步了解导致这种疾病的原因。根据句意，应选[D]，表示“一位研究人员使人

们进一步了解动物死亡的奥秘”。

9. [答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**动词词义辨析**。

develop 意为“(逐渐)显现出，(开始)患(病)”，如：She developed measles. 她得了麻疹。produce 意为“制造，产生”，如：Hard work often produces good results. 努力工作经常会有好结果。stimulate 意为“促进，刺激”，如：Exercise stimulates the flow of blood. 体操促进血液流动。induce 意为“引诱，诱使”。如：Too much food induces sleepiness. 吃得过饱会产生睡意。本题的关键词 bacterial infections of blood (血液细菌感染)是一种病，根据习惯搭配，应该用 develop。

10. [答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：**逻辑关系**。

本句是一个复合句。主句 The rats develop bacterial infections of the blood 用的是一般现在时，根据时态一致的原则，从句也应该用现在时。但在本题中，从句用的是过去完成时。很显然，主从句的时态不一致。时态不一致一般是由两个原因引起的：一，时间状语，如：I'm doing my homework, while I was watching TV this time yesterday. 二，虚拟语气的使用，如：If I were you, I would go there. 如果我是你，我就去那儿。此题并没有涉及时间状语因此导致时态不一致的原因是虚拟语气的使用。

If 意为“如果”，跟虚拟语气时，主句应相应地使用虚拟语气，如：The conference wouldn't been so successful, if we hadn't made adequate preparations. 如果我们不做充分的准备，会议是不会开得这么成功的。

as if 意为“好像”，可以接虚拟语气，如：He behaved as if nothing had happened. (他表现得若无其事。)

only if 意为“只有”，接条件从句，一般引起主句的倒装现象，如：Only if the red light comes on is there any danger to employees. 只有红灯闪亮时才有危及职工的险情。

if only 意为“要是……就好了”，接虚拟语气，一般用来引导感叹句，如：If only she had known where to find you.

由于文中只有从句使用了虚拟语气，因此应选[B]，意为“似乎它们的免疫系统已经崩溃”。

### 三、全文翻译

睡眠分为浅睡阶段(REM)和较长时间的深睡阶段(non-REM)。浅睡阶段伴有快速的眼睛运动和做梦的特征。人们对两个阶段的睡眠都不太了解，不过人们推测，浅睡眠具有一些大脑修复功能。而深睡眠的作用则更更加令人费解。在明尼阿波利斯举行的由睡眠研究协会组织的近期会议上首次描述了一些新实验，类似这样的实验对深睡眠的作用进行了吸引人的阐释。

例如，人们早有所知，完全剥夺睡眠会 100% 使老鼠致命，然而，在检查死亡鼠类的尸体之后，发现这些动物看起来却非常正常。现在，一位研究人员已揭开了这些动物死亡的奥秘。老鼠患了血液细菌感染，就好像它们的免疫系统——抵御病原体的自我保护机制——已崩溃。

## Section II Reading Comprehension

### Passage I

Money spent on advertising is money spent as well as any I know of. It serves directly to assist a rapid distribution of goods at reasonable price, thereby establishing a firm home market and so making it possible to provide for export at competitive prices. By drawing attention to new ideas it helps enormously to raise standards of living. By helping to increase demand it ensures an increased need for labor, and is therefore an effective way to fight unemployment. It lowers the costs of many services: without advertisements your daily newspaper would cost four times as much, the price of your television licence would need to be doubled, and travel by bus or tube would cost 20 per cent more.

And perhaps most important of all, advertising provides a guarantee of reasonable value in the products and services you buy. Apart from the fact that twenty-seven Acts of Parliament govern the terms of advertising, no regular advertiser dare promote a product that fails to live up to the promise of his advertisements. He might fool some people for a little while through misleading advertising. He will not do so for long, for mercifully the public has the good sense not to buy the inferior article more than once. If you see an article consistently advertised, it is the surest proof I know that the article does what is claimed for it, and that it represents good value.

Advertising does more for the material benefit of the community than any other force I can think of.

There is one more point I feel I ought to touch on. Recently I heard a well-known television personality declare that he was against advertising because it persuades rather than informs. He was drawing excessively fine distinctions. Of course advertising seeks to persuade.

If its message were confined merely to information—and that in itself would be difficult if not impossible to achieve, for even a detail such as the choice of the colour of a shirt is subtly persuasive—advertising would be so boring that no one would pay any attention. But perhaps that is what the well-known television personality wants.

11. By the first sentence of the passage the author means that\_\_.

- [A] he is fairly familiar with the cost of advertising
- [B] everybody knows well that advertising is money consuming
- [C] advertising costs money like everything else
- [D] it is worthwhile to spend money on advertising

12. In the passage, which of the following is NOT included in the advantages of advertising?

- [A] Securing greater fame.
- [B] Providing more jobs.
- [C] Enhancing living standards.
- [D] Reducing newspaper cost.

13. The author deems that the well-known TV personality is\_.

- [A] very precise in passing his judgment on advertising
- [B] interested in nothing but the buyers' attention
- [C] correct in telling the difference between persuasion and information
- [D] obviously partial in his views on advertising

14. In the author's opinion,\_\_\_.

- [A] advertising can seldom bring material benefit to man by providing information
- [B] advertising informs people of new ideas rather than wins them over
- [C] there is nothing wrong with advertising in persuading the buyer

[D] the buyer is not interested in getting information from an advertisement

## 一、文章结构总体分析

本文论述了广告对现代社会做出了很大贡献。文章一开始作者就全面肯定广告的作用，认为花钱做广告是很值得的；接着列出它给社会带来的诸多益处。最后通过驳斥广告重在劝说而非提供信息的观点，指出广告具有劝诱性是无可厚非的。

第一段到第三段：先指出做广告是值得的，然后列举广告的优点，最后得出结论：广告给社会带来的物质利益比其他的形式都大。

第四段和第五段：对知名人士的话进行批评，为广告辩护，提出广告既要提供信息，又不可避免地要劝说大众。

## 二、试题分析

11.

By the first sentence of the passage the author means that__.	文章首句的意思是_____。
[A] he is fairly familiar with the cost of advertising	[A] 他对广告价格了如指掌
[B] everybody knows well that advertising is money consuming	[B] 人人都知道广告很费钱
[C] advertising costs money like everything else	[C] 像做其他事一样，做广告要花钱
[D] it is worthwhile to spend money on advertising	[D] 把钱用在广告上很值得

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：句意题。

首先看句子语法，第一句的重点是对 as well as 的理解。as well as 有两种意思：1) 相当于 in addition (to), 意为“除……外，同，和，也”，如：He gave me money as well as advice. 2) 用作连词引出比较对象，意为“和……一样好”。第 2) 种含义放在本文中才讲得通，这里 as well as any 相当于 as well as any (money spent), I know of 是定语从句，修饰 any。其次，看下文内容。从文章第二句“它直接有助于……”可以推出作者对广告的作用持肯定态度。因此第一句应该被理解为“花在广告上的钱和任何别处花的钱一样值得”。[D]项正是这个含义的概括，因此为正确项。[B]、[C]选项仅停留在“广告花费钱”的含义上，体现不了对广告的肯定态度；选项[A]是对从句“I know of”的错误理解。

命题意图要求考生正确理解句中为避免重复而省略的部分。

12.

In the passage, which of the following is NOT included in the advantages of advertising?	哪个选项不是文中提到的广告的优点？
[A] Securing greater fame.	[A] 保障更高的知名度
[B] Providing more jobs.	[B] 提供更多的工作
[C] Enhancing living standards.	[C] 提高生活水平
[D] Reducing newspaper cost.	[D] 降低报纸成本

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：事实细节题。

第一段作者对广告给予肯定并且列举广告带来的诸多益处：(1) 它直接有助于商品以合理价格迅速销出；(2) 在稳定国内市场的同时，使产品能够以有竞争力的价格进入国际市场；(3) 它给人以新的消费观，从而大大提高人们的生活水准；(4) 它有助于增加市场需求，扩大劳动力市场，有效地扩大就业；(5) 它使日报等公共事业的服务价格低廉。由此可见，[B]、[C]和[D]选项都在文中直接涉及，可以排除。第二段首句虽然谈到广告为人们购买的产品和服务的合理价格提供了保障，但是未提及[A]选项“保障更高的知名度”的内容，因而为正确答案。

注意：这种“which is not included”题型相当于 except 题型，一般要在大范围内搜索，排除原文中已经提到的选项或直接找出与原文不符的选项。

潜在命题点：依据此内容可另出一题：What is the biggest advantage of advertising?

- A. Providing more jobs.
- B. Enhancing living standards.
- C. Reducing the costs of many services.
- D. Ensuring the quality of the products and services.

答案为[D]。关键是第二段首句“most important of all”表明下面所述为最重要的优势，因此在列举题中，要注意关联词的作用。此外，也可用排除法，[A]、[B]、[C]在文中并列，作用相仿，成为答案几率均等，故都应该排除。

13.

The author deems that the well-known TV personality is_.	作者认为文中提到的知名人士_____。
[A] very precise in passing his judgment on advertising	[A] 准确地表达了他对广告的评价
[B] interested in nothing but the buyers' attention	[B] 只关心消费者的注意力
[C] correct in telling the difference between persuasion and information	[C] 区分劝说和提供信息是有道理的
[D] obviously partial in his views on advertising	[D] 对广告的评价明显存有偏见

**[答案] D**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：本题考核的知识点是：**作者观点题**。

题干要求考生回答作者对文中提到的知名人士的看法。文章第四段谈到该知名人士对广告持否定态度，即他批评广告更多的是在劝诱观众，而不是提供信息。这显然与作者前面第三段用大篇幅对广告赞扬的态度大相径庭，所以作者马上对这种观点进行驳斥，以维护自己的观点。作者认为“他把两者区分得过于细微。因为广告不可避免地要劝说消费者，如果广告的内容仅仅限于提供信息，那将会乏味之极”。由引可以推论作者对知名人士看法持否定态度。因此[D]选项为正确选项。

[A]选项和[C]选项都持肯定态度，可以排除。而[B]选项也不对，因为在文中并未讨论知名人士的兴趣和关心对象问题。nothing but 意为：只有，除了……之外都不。

命题意图要求考生正确理解文章局部细节体现的作者态度。

14.

In the author's opinion,___.	在作者看来_____。
[A] advertising can seldom bring material benefit to man by providing information	[A] 广告很少能够通过提供信息给人们带来物质利益



[B] advertising informs people of new ideas rather than wins them over	[B] 广告给人以新的观念，而不在于说服人
[C] there is nothing wrong with advertising in persuading the buyer	[C] 广告向购买者促销是无可非议的
[D] the buyer is not interested in getting information from an advertisement	[D] 消费者对从广告获得信息不感兴趣

**[答案] C**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**作者观点题**。

本题考查作者对广告所持的观点。读完全文后，我们已经很清楚作者对广告的态度和观点。先是在前三段肯定广告给社会带来的诸多好处，然后在第四段和第四段又指出广告劝说消费者不仅是不可避免的也是必要的，否则便失去了吸引力，不能把广告的劝诱性作为批评它的论据。[C]选项恰恰符合这一观点，为正确答案。

[A]选项与第三段的内容相悖。[B]选项与第四段作者提出的“广告不可避免地要劝说消费者，内容不仅仅限于提供信息”的看法不一致。[D]选项不正确，作者在末段提到，只提供信息的广告不会引起观众的兴趣，不能由此推出，消费者对广告信息毫无兴趣。

win sb. over(to sth.)=win sb. to do sth. 意思是“说服某人做某事”。

注意：做此类局部作者态度题，可以先看选项中是否有直接可排除之选项；不能排除的再定位，对照进行排除。

### 三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

① It serves directly to assist a rapid distribution of goods at reasonable price, thereby establishing a firm home market and so making it possible to provide for export at competitive prices.

本句的主干是 It serves to assist..., thereby establishing... and so making..., thereby 后是两个并列分词短语做结果状语。Serve directly to do sth. 意思是：直接用于……。如：The evidence serves directly to support what the defendant said. 这些证据直接支持被告的陈述。make it +形容词+to do sth.意思是：使……成为可能。

译本：它直接有利于商品以合理的价格快速地销售，从而建立稳固的国内市场，并且有可能以有竞争力的价格提供出口商品。

② Apart from the fact that twenty-seven acts of Parliament govern the terms of advertising, no regular advertiser dare promote a product that fails to live up to the promise of his advertisements.

句子中的主干是 no regular advertiser dare promote a product。前面 apart from 引导介词结构做状语，其中 fact 后是 that 引导的同位语从句；主句的宾语 product 后是由 that 引导的定语从句做后置定语。

译文：除了国会制定的 27 项法案对广告词加以约束之外，也没有哪个正规的广告商胆敢推销与广告承诺不符的产品。

③ If you see an article consistently advertised, it is the surest proof I know that the article does what is claimed for it, and that it represents good value.

该句是一个主从复合句，if 引导条件状语从句，主句是 it is the surest proof..., I know 做

proof 的后置定语，两个 that 引导的并列从句都是 proof 的同位语从句。

译文：如果你看到一种商品不断地做广告，我认为这是最可靠的证明，即此商品一定与其宣传名副其实，一定体现良好的价值。

④ If its message were confined merely to information—and that in itself would be difficult if not impossible to achieve, for even a detail such as the choice of the colour of a shirt is subtly persuasive—advertising would be so boring that no one would pay any attention.

该句主干是 If its message were confined merely to information...advertising would be so boring that...，其中 if 引导虚拟条件句，表示与事实相反，主句是 so...that...句型表示因果关系。破折号中间为插入成分，由一个主从复合句组成，主句为 that would be difficult，这里 that 指代 If 虚拟条件句 if its message...；紧接着的是条件从句 if (that is) not impossible to achieve，后面是 for 引导的原因状语从句。

译文：如果广告仅仅限于提供信息——这一点本身也难以做到，如果不是不可能的话，因为即使选择一件补衬衫颜色这样的细节也多少隐含劝说之意——它就会变得枯燥乏味，无人关注了。

佳句

广告是写作的一个很好的话题，因为它和我们现在的生活紧密相关，而且还存在人们对它褒贬不一的态度。而本文作者针对广告提出了新颖的观点，全面肯定。其中的很多句子都值得我们搜集背诵，在写作中使用。

① By drawing attention to new ideas it helps enormously to raise standards of living. By helping to increase demand it ensures an increased need for labor, and is therefore an effective way to fight unemployment. 广告可以提高生活品质，增加就业率。

② He might fool some people for a little while through misleading advertising. He will not do so for long, for mercifully the public has the good sense not to buy the inferior article more than once. 广告骗人只能一时，谎言迟早是要败露的。

## 四、词汇注释

(1) distribution (n.) 销售，分配，分发；配给物；分布状态，分区，分类；发送，发行

(2) tube (n.) [英口]地铁；显像管，电子管

(3) live up to (v.) 做到，不辜负。如：He didn't live up to his reputation. 他的生活与他的名声不符；与 live 有关的其他短语：1) live on 靠……生活。如：He lives on his friends. 2) live through 度过，经受过。如：He lived through three wars and two revolutions.

此外，应该注意 live, living, alive 的区别。1) live: “活着的”直接加以名词之前，主要用于物。如：a live mouse 2) living: “活着的”可用作表语，亦可做定语；可用于人，也可用于物。如：Is the wife still living? 3) alive: “活着的”只做表语，或用在和他有关的名词的后面。living 可用作比喻意味，如：living image，而 alive 只能用作原有的意义，不能用作比喻意义。如：No one alive will believe it. 没有一个活人会相信。

(4) mercifully (adv.) 幸运地是；宽厚地，仁慈地；merciful (a.)

(5) have the good sense 很明智。如：He had the good sense to realize that the plan would never work. 他很明智，知道这项计划绝对行不通。

(6) touch on 涉及，关系到，简略地论述

(7) distinction (n.) 差别，区分，draw ~ between A and B

(8) confine (v.) (与 to, within 搭配) 局限，限制 (于)；管制，禁闭

(9) subtly (adv.) 细致地, 精巧地; subtle (a.) 细微的, 微妙的; 精巧的, 巧妙的

## 五、全文翻译

花在广告上的钱和我所知花在任何别的方面的钱一样是值得的。它直接有利于商品以合理的价格快速地销售, 从而建立稳固的国内市场, 并且有可能以有竞争力的价格提供出口商品。(长难句①) 通过向公众推出新思想, 它极大地促进生活水准的提高。通过帮助增加商品需求, 它确保对劳动力的更大需求, 因此成为对抗失业的一项有效措施。(佳句①) 它降低了许多服务费用: 没有广告, 日报的价格将是现在的四倍, 电视许可证价格会翻一番, 乘汽车或地铁出行也将贵出百分之二十。

也许最重要的是, 广告对你所购买的产品和服务的合理价值提供了一种保障。除了国会制定的 27 项法案对广告加以约束之外, 也没有哪个正规的广告商胆敢推销与广告承诺不符的产品。(长难句②) 他也许会通过误导人的广告暂时愚弄一些人。但他这样做长不了, 因为所幸的是, 公众很明智, 不会再次购买劣质商品。(佳句②) 如果你看见一种商品不断地做广告, 我认为这就是最可靠的证明, 商品一定与其宣传名副其实, 一定体现良好的价值。(长难句③)

广告对社会的物质利益所作的贡献比我能想到的任何其他力量都要大。

有一点我觉得应该在此提及。最近我听到一位电视知名人士宣称, 他反对广告, 因为广告是劝诱性的, 而不是客观地提供信息。他在此划了一条过于清晰的界线。当然广告总是试图劝服。

如果广告仅仅限于提供信息——这一点本身如果不是不可能的话, 至少也难以做到, 因为即使选择一件衬衫的颜色这样的细节也多少隐含劝说之意——那么广告将变得味同嚼蜡、无人理会了。(长难句④) 但也许这就是那位电视名人所希望的结果。

### Passage 2

There are two basic ways to see growth: one as a product, the other as a process. People have generally viewed personal growth as an external result or product that can easily be identified and measured. The worker who gets a promotion, the student whose grades improve, the foreigner who learns a new language — all these are examples of people who have measurable results to show for their efforts.

By contrast, the process of personal growth is much more difficult to determine, since by definition it is a journey and not the specific signposts or landmarks along the way. The process is not the road itself, but rather the attitudes and feelings people have, their caution or courage, as they encounter new experiences and unexpected obstacles. In this process, the journey never really ends; there are always new ways to experience the world, new ideas to try, new challenges to accept.

In order to grow, to travel new roads, people need to have a willingness to take risks, to confront the unknown, and to accept the possibility that they may “fail” at first. How we see ourselves as we try a new way of being is essential to our ability to grow. Do we perceive ourselves as quick and curious? If so, then we tend to take more chances and to be more open to unfamiliar experiences. Do we think we're shy and indecisive? Then our sense of timidity can cause us to hesitate, to move slowly, and not to take a step until we know the ground is safe. Do

we think we're slow to adapt to change or that we're not smart enough to cope with a new challenge? Then we are likely to take a more passive role or not try at all.

These feelings of insecurity and self-doubt are both unavoidable and necessary if we are to change and grow. If we do not confront and overcome these internal fears and doubts, if we protect ourselves too much, then we cease to grow. We become trapped inside a shell of our own making.

15. A person is generally believed to achieve personal growth when\_\_\_\_\_.

- [A] he has given up his smoking habit
- [B] he has made great efforts in his work
- [C] he is keen on learning anything new
- [D] he has tried to determine where he is on his journey

16. In the author's eyes, one who views personal growth as a process would\_\_\_\_\_.

- [A] succeed in climbing up the social ladder
- [B] judge his ability to grow from his own achievements
- [C] face difficulties and take up challenges
- [D] aim high and reach his goal each time

17. When the author says "a new way of being" (line 3, Para. 3) he is referring to\_\_.

- [A] a new approach to experiencing the world
- [B] a new way of taking risks
- [C] a new method of perceiving ourselves
- [D] a new system of adaptation to change

18. For personal growth, the author advocates all of the following except\_\_\_\_\_.

- [A] curiosity about more chances
- [B] promptness in self-adaptation
- [C] open-mindedness to new experiences
- [D] avoidance of internal fears and doubts

## 一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇从心理学的角度看待个人成长的文章。文章一开始就点明主题，即：人们对成长有两种基本看法：有人将之视为结果，有人将之视为过程。接着分别述之，点出两种不同看法各自的内容，而作者着重强调视成长为一个过程的优势及其对一个人的影响。

第一段：首句列出两种对待成长的不同观点，接着简述第一种观点。

第二段，详细描述第二种观点，将“成长”类比成“旅行”，指出其不是具体的路标或标志物。并进一步指出成长就是人们遭遇新经历和面对意想不到的坎坷时持有的态度和情感。

第三段和第四段：指出为了成长，人们需要去冒险。当我们在尝试一种新的生存方式时，如何看待自己对我们的成长能力至关重要。同样在成长过程中，内心的不安和自我怀疑都是不可避免的。为了成长，我们需要去面对并且克服它们。

## 二、试题分析

15.

A person is generally believed to achieve personal growth when_____.	一个人通常被认为实现了个人成长，当他_____。
[A] he has given up his smoking habit	[A] 戒掉烟
[B] he has made great efforts in his work	[B] 工作上付出了巨大的努力
[C] he is keen on learning anything new	[C] 热衷于学习新东西
[D] he has tried to determine where he is on his journey	[D] 试图确定自己在前进的道路上走到哪里了

**[答案] A**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**推理引申题**。

文章第一段谈到，人们对待成长有两种基本看法：将之视为结果和将之视为过程。该段第二句明确指出前者是人们通常持有的看法，即认为成长是一种外在的结果或成果，易于衡量。可以从该段最后作者给出的一系列例子去理解什么是外在结果。此外，最后一句中的“have measurable results to show for their efforts”表明这种观点认为个人成长也是通过努力取得的结果。这样答案就显而易见了。只有[A]选项既是经过努力又是可以衡量的外在结果，故为正确答案。

[B]、[C]和[D]选项都属于过程中付出的努力，结果却不可测量，故都不对。

命题意图是要求考生熟悉类比题的一种变相出法，即，不直接对文中内容提问，而是要求考生在正确理解文中的例子后，从选项中选出与之类似的情况。解题关键在于能够把握原来例子的实质。

16.

In the author's eyes, one who views personal growth as a process would__.	作者认为视成长为过程的人将_____。
[A] succeed in climbing up the social ladder	[A] 成功地爬上了社会阶梯
[B] judge his ability to grow from his own achievements	[B] 根据自己的成就判断自己的能力
[C] face difficulties and take up challenges	[C] 面对困难，接受挑战
[D] aim high and reach his goal each time	[D] 确立高目标，并每次都实现自己的目标

**[答案] C**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**推理引申题**。

有关视成长为过程的论述主要集中在第二段。这种观点认为成长是一段旅程，而不是具体的标记。人们应该看重的是成长过程中的态度和情感而非点滴的成功标记。[C]选项就是一种遭遇困难时的态度，也与第二段末句“new challenges to accept”观点一致，为正确答案。

[A]选项是结果，而非过程。[B]选项显然是从结果的角度去看待人的发展。[D]选项仍然是追求有“标志”的成功结果。因此都可以排除。

17.

When the author says “a new way of being” (line 3, Para. 3) he is referring to__.	作者提到“a new way of being”（第三段第三行）的意思是_____。
[A] a new approach to experiencing the world	[A] 体验世界的新方法
[B] a new way of taking risks	[B] 新的冒险方式
[C] a new method of perceiving ourselves	[C] 看待自己的新方法
[D] a new system of adaptation to change	[D] 适应变化的新系统

[答案] A

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。

题干中的短语出自第三段第二句中的 how we see ourselves as we try a new way of being。该句之后，作者一连提出并列的三个问题，并给予了回答。三个问句及其回答分别是人由于对自身看法的不同而产生的不同处世方法：how we see ourselves 是对三个问题的概括，而 a new way of being 这个关键词则应该涵盖三个回答的内容。[A]选项是简练、全面的概括，为正确答案。being 相当于 existing，意为：处世生存方式。首先排除[C]，它涉及的是问句的内容，[B]和[D]选项虽然都在该段被提及，但是不具有概括性，应该排除。

18.

For personal growth, the author advocates all of the following except_____.	下列哪个选项不是作者对个人成长的倡议？
[A] curiosity about more chances	[A] 对更多的机会持好奇心
[B] promptness in self-adaptation	[B] 自我调节快
[C] open-mindedness to new experiences	[C] 对新的体验持开放性态度
[D] avoidance of internal fears and doubts	[D] 避免内心的恐惧和怀疑

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：作者观点题。

第三段首句提到，为了成长，人们需要乐于冒险、勇于面对未知事物、接受“失败”。接下来的一系列设问句说明了“快捷、有好奇心、抓住更多的机会、体验不熟悉的事情、对付新挑战”等的重要性，因此[A]、[B]和[C]选项都在文中提到。而第四段首句“这些不安全感 and 自我怀疑不仅是无法避免的，而且是必要的”充分表明作者对这些态度的肯定。由此可知，[D]选项与作者观点不一致，而且从第四段第二句作者用的两个假设也可看出他对躲避态度的否定，综上所述可以推出[D]选项为正确答案。

### 三、文章长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

①The worker who gets a promotion, the student whose grades improve, the foreigner who learns a new language—all these are examples of people who have measurable results to show for their efforts.

该句破折号前是三个带有定语从句修饰的名词短语 The worker...the student...the foreigner，破折号后是系表结构 these are examples，其中的代词 these 复指前面的三个核心名词，people 后跟有一个 who 引导的定语从句。

译文：工人得到升迁、学生成绩提高和外国人学会了一门新的语言——这些都可以表明人们付出努力之后，取得了可测定的成绩。

②The process is not the road itself, but rather the attitudes and feelings people have, their caution or courage, as they encounter new experiences and unexpected obstacles.

此句主干是 The process is not...but rather...，并列连词 not.....but rather...意思是“不是……而是……”。如：The old man is not a coward, but rather a man of high spirit. 本句中 but rather 连接的表语成分是 the attitudes and feelings people have 和 their caution or courage。as 引导的是时间状语从句。

译文：成长过程不是道路本身，而是当遭遇新的情况或未预料到的坎坷时所持的态度和情感，是慎重行事还是勇往直前。

佳句

①There are two basic ways to see growth: one as a product, the other as a process.

句型结构 “There are two...: one..., the other...” 表达在某件事情上存在的两种方式或态度。考生可以在写作时对此种句式加以运用，如：There are two ways to see technology: one as a benefit to human beings, the other as a harm to them.

②In this process, the journey never really ends; there are always new ways to experience the world, new ideas to try, new challenges to accept.

通过该句作者将人的成长比为永无止境的旅途。不定式结构的排列 new ways to experience the world, new ideas to try, new challenges to accept 非常耐人寻味。

③In order to grow, to travel new roads, people need to have a willingness to take risks, to confront the unknown, and to accept the possibility that they may “fail” at first.

该句中多个不定式的叠用，加强了句子的气势。从这个句子和第三段中一问一答句的连续使用也可以看出作者的写作风格就是通过排比结构使论述更加有力。

④We become trapped inside a shell of our own making.

在这里用 shell (贝壳)比喻自我封闭。

又如：In order to grow up, we'd better go out of our house to confront new things, to experience the world, not just stay in a shell of our own making. 为了成长，我们最好走出家门，去面对新事物，去体验世界，而不是呆在自己营造的壳里面。

## 四、词汇注释

(1) measurable (a.)可测量的；measure (n.) 尺寸、大小；[常用 pl.]措施，方法；(v.) 测量，衡量

(2) contrast (n.)对照，差异；by~与之相反，in ~ with/to 与……成反比；(v.) 使与……对比，和……形成对照

(3) signpost (n.)路标

(4) landmark (n.)标志

(5) perceive (v.)意识到，察觉，感知，理解，领悟，~sth. as sth.把……看作

(6) indecisive (a.)优柔寡断的；decisive (a.)决定性的，决断的

(7) a shell of our own making 我们自己建造的牢笼

## 五、全文翻译

看待成长有两种基本态度：一种视其为结果，一种视其为过程。（佳句①）人们通常视个人成长为容易被识别和衡量的一种外在结果或成果。工人得到升迁、学生成绩提高和外国人学会了一门新的语言——这些都可以表明人们付出努力之后，取得了可测定的成绩。（长难句①）

相比之下，测定个人成长的过程却要艰难得多。因为从定义来看，它是一段旅程，而不是沿途特定的路标或标志物。成长过程不是道路本身，而是当遭遇新的情况或未预料到的坎坷时所持的态度和情感，是慎重行事还是勇往直前。（长难句②）在这个过程中，旅行永远不会真正结束；总是有新的方法来感受世界，总会尝试新思想，接受新挑战。（佳句②）

为了成长，为了探索新路，人们需要乐意去冒险，去勇敢面对未知事物，去接受他们也许会一开始就“失败”的可能性。（佳句③）当我们尝试一种新的生存方式时，我们如何看待自己对我们的成长能力至关重要。我们认为自己快捷、有好奇心吗？如果是的话，那我们往往会抓住更多的机会，更愿意去体验不熟悉的事情。我们认为自己腼腆、优柔寡断吗？那我们的羞怯感会使我们犹豫不决、行动缓慢，不到万无一失绝不迈步。我们认为自己适应变化很慢且对付新挑战也不够机敏吗？那么我们极可能会处事较被动或者根本放弃尝试。

我们若想改变自己、有所成长，这些不安全感和自我怀疑感既无法避免也很有必要。如果我们不去面对并克服这些内心的恐惧和疑惑，如果我们过多地保护自己，那我们就一定会停止成长。我们会陷进自己营造的壳里面。（佳句④）

### Passage 3

In such a changing, complex society formerly simple solutions to informational needs become complicated. Many of life's problems which were solved by asking family members, friends or colleagues are beyond the capability of the extended family to resolve. Where to turn for expert information and how to determine which expert advice to accept are questions facing many people today.

In addition to this, there is the growing mobility of people since World War II. As families move away from their stable community, their friends of many years, their extended family relationships, the informal flow of information is cut off, and with it the confidence that information will be available when needed and will be trustworthy and reliable. The almost unconscious flow of information about the simplest aspects of living can be cut off. Thus, things once learned subconsciously through the casual communications of the extended family must be consciously learned.

Adding to societal changes today is an enormous stockpile of information. The individual now has more information available than any generation, and the task of finding that one piece of information relevant to his or her specific problem is complicated, time-consuming and sometimes even overwhelming.

Coupled with the growing quantity of information is the development of technologies which enable the storage and delivery of more information with greater speed to more locations than has ever been possible before. Computer technology makes it possible to store vast amounts of data in machine-readable files, and to program computers to locate specific information. Telecommunications developments enable the sending of messages via television, radio, and very shortly, electronic mail to bombard people with multitudes of messages. Satellites have extended the power of communications to report events at the instant of occurrence. Expertise can be shared world wide through teleconferencing, and problems in dispute can be settled without the participants leaving their homes and/or jobs to travel to a distant conference site. Technology has facilitated the sharing of information and the storage and delivery of information, thus making more information available to more people.

In this world of change and complexity, the need for information is of greatest importance. Those people who have accurate, reliable up-to-date information to solve the day-to-day problems, the critical problems of their business, social and family life, will survive and succeed. "Knowledge is power" may well be the truest saying and access to information may be the most critical requirement of all people.



19. The word "it" (line 3, Para. 2) most probably refers to \_\_\_\_.
- [A] the lack of stable communities
- [B] the breakdown of informal information channels
- [C] the increased mobility of families
- [D] the growing number of people moving from place to place
20. The main problem people may encounter today arises from the fact that \_\_\_\_.
- [A] they have to learn new things consciously
- [B] they lack the confidence of securing reliable and trustworthy information
- [C] they have difficulty obtaining the needed information readily
- [D] they can hardly carry out casual communications with an extended family.
21. From the passage we can infer that \_\_\_\_.
- [A] electronic mail will soon play a dominant role in transmitting messages
- [B] it will become more difficult for people to keep secrets in an information era
- [C] people will spend less time holding meetings or conferences
- [D] events will be reported on the spot mainly through satellites
22. We can learn from the last paragraph that \_\_\_\_.
- [A] it is necessary to obtain as much
- [B] people should make the best use of the information
- [C] we should realize the importance of accumulating information.
- [D] it is of vital importance to acquire needed information efficiently

## 一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇介绍现代社会信息获取的科普性文章。它首先从分析给获取信息造成困难的社会发展的客观因素入手，转而谈及解决这个难题的办法就是依赖信息技术的发展，最后强调在这个瞬息万变的现代社会里获取信息的重要性。

第一段至第三段：指出社会进步、人口流动、信息爆炸等原因使人们获取信息的困难增大。

第四段：信息技术的发展帮助人们获得更多信息。

第五段：在当今社会获取信息十分重要。

## 二、试题分析

19.

The word "it" (line 3, Para. 2) most probably refers to ____.	第二段第三行的 it 的指代对象是_____。
[A] the lack of stable communities	[A] 缺乏稳定的社会
[B] the breakdown of informal information channels	[B] 非正规信息渠道的中断
[C] the increased mobility of families	[C] 家庭流动性的增加
[D] the growing number of people moving from place to place	[D] 越来越多的人流动不定

[答案] B

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：句意题。

本题考查第二段第二句中 it 的指代对象。按照代词关系中的临近一致原则和上下文的含义，it 应该指代它前面的“非正式（日常）的信息流通被切断”这句话，而[B]选项正是对这句话的改写。“informal information channel”对应“the informal flow of information”；“breakdown”对应“cut off”。

[A]、[C]和[D]三个选项表达的内容近似，而且如果它们中的一个正确，那么原句中的“with it the confidence...”意思就成了人口的流动使人们更有信心。这与第二段表达的内容不符。

命题意图是要求考生掌握句子之间的逻辑关系，特别是代词 it 的复指作用。它不仅可以指代词语，也可以指代一个句子或句群。

20.

The main problem people may encounter today arises from the fact that__.	人们今天遇到的主要问题是_____。
[A] they have to learn new things consciously	[A] 他们不得不有意识地去了解新事物
[B] they lack the confidence of securing reliable and trustworthy information	[B] 他们缺乏获得可靠信息的信心
[C] they have difficulty obtaining the needed information readily	[C] 他们对所需的信息很难唾手可得
[D] they can hardly carry out casual communications with an extended family.	[D] 他们几乎不能同大家庭进行日常交流

**[答案]** C

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

文章第一段、第二段和第三段指出社会进步带来知识的专业化、人口流动导致非正式的信息流通渠道被切断和信息爆炸给分检有用信息造成困难。第二段第三段段首的关联词“In addition to”和“Adding to”表明前三段论述的原因成并列关系。[C]选项正是这三段内容的归纳引申，为正确答案。

[A]选项在第二段末谈到，即“曾经在大家庭内部通过日常交流就可下意识学到的东西，现在却要有意识地去学”；[B]选项也在第二段中部提到，即“需要就能得到可靠、可信的信息的信心也随之丧失了”，但是它们都是非正式的信息流通渠道被切断带来的具体后果的表现，不能概括遇到的所有问题。[D]选项在文中没有被当做问题谈论。

21.

From the passage we can infer that__.	根据文章可以推出_____。
[A] electronic mail will soon play a dominant role in transmitting messages	[A] 电子邮件不久将成为传递信息的主要手段
[B] it will become more difficult for people to keep secrets in an information era	[B] 在信息时代，保守秘密愈加困难
[C] people will spend less time holding meetings or conferences	[C] 人们开会的时间会减少
[D] events will be reported on the spot mainly through satellites	[D] 事件将主要通过卫星直播

**[答案]** A

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

第四段第三句指出“电信技术的发展使人们能够通过电视和无线电传送信息，不久之后，实现电子邮件对人们实施信息轰炸”。此句的 **bombard** 意为“炮击、轰炸”，用来比喻信息传递的力度。由此可以推出，**electronic mail** 确实会在信息传递中起到重要作用。此外，原文 **very shortly** 一词与选项中的 **soon** 相对，故[A]选项正确。

[B]选项在文中并未提及，不能选。第四段倒数第二句谈到，“远程会议的出现使人们不用离开家或工作岗位专程去遥远的地方开会”，然而这里只谈及远程会议节省了因为开会而花去的旅行时间，而不是[C]选项中的“开会时间”。第四段第四句指出卫星的使用扩大了现场直播事件的力度，然而并未声称它会成为报道的主要形式，所以[D]选项错在 **mainly** 一词使用不当。

注意：选项中若出现“**almost, completely, entirely, mainly**”这一类表示程度的副词，考生应该特别注意该选项与原文在程度上是否一致，否则不能选。**on the spot** 意思是：在现场。例如：The police were on the spot within a few minutes of hearing about the crime.

22.

We can learn from the last paragraph that ____.	从最后一段，我们可以得知_____。
[A] it is necessary to obtain as much knowledge as possible	[A] 需要尽可能多地获取知识
[B] people should make the best use of the information	[B] 人们应该充分利用可以得到的信息
[C] we should realize the importance of accumulating information .	[C] 我们应该意识到积累信息的重要性
[D] it is of vital importance to acquire needed information efficiently	[D] 有效地掌握所需信息至关重要

[答案] D

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：推理引申题。

解此题的关键就是对该段落含义进行归纳引申。此段有三句话，第一句强调对信息的需要最具重要性；第二句指出掌握信息者才能生存和成功；前面两句推出第三句，即段落中心句：获取所需信息是必不可少少的要求。[D]选项是对该句的改写，也就是该段内容的综合概括。“**acquire needed information**”与“**access to information**”对应；“**of vital importance**”与“**the most critical requirement**”对应。

[A]选项谈的是获取知识，而不是获取信息，故排除。[B]选项谈合理使用信息，也不是获取信息，故错。[C]选项中的“积累”只强调了信息的量，而未说信息的质（如准确，可靠，最新）。实际上，正因为信息量的增加，才需要人们找出所需的信息。

### 三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

① As families move away from their stable community, their friends of many years, their extended family relationships, the informal flow of information is cut off, and **with it** the confidence that information will be available when needed and will be trustworthy and reliable.

整个句子的主干是：the informal flow of information is cut off。前面是 as 引导时间状语从句，their stable community, their friends of many years, their extended family relationships 三个名词短语并列做 from 的宾语。最后部分的结构是 and with it the confidence...，其中 it 指

代 the informal flow of information is cut off, 表示“随着非正式的信息交流被切断而出现的是信心的丧失”。confidence 后面是一个同位语从句对其进行说明。

译文：随着家庭远离稳定的社区、多年的朋友和大家庭的种种关系，非正式的信息交流被切断了。同时需要时就能够得到可靠可信的信息的信心也随之丧失了。

② The individual now has more information available than any generation, and the task of finding that one piece of information relevant to his or her specific problem is complicated, time-consuming and sometimes even overwhelming .

该句是由 and 连接的两个并列的分句，前一分句中含有比较结构 more... than..., 后一分句中的主干结构是 the task ... is complicated, time-consuming and sometimes even overwhelming, 主语 the task 后跟随 of 短语做定语，表语由三个并列的形容词组成。

译文：今天，个人可以获得的信息比任何时代的人都多，而要找到一条与自己问题相关的信息既复杂又耗时，有时甚至相当困难。

③ Coupled with the growing quantity of information is the development of technologies which enable the storage and delivery of more information with greater speed to more locations than has ever been possible before.

该句子采用倒装结构，正常的语序是 the development of technologies is coupled with the growing quantity of information。主语 the development of technologies 后修饰成分很长，是 which 引导的定语从句，其中用 more information with greater speed to more locations than has ever been possible before 结构做了三方面的比较。表语是分词结构，其中 couple with...意思是“与……并提，把……联系起来”。如：I have heard his name coupled with that of a notorious criminal.我常常听见人家把他的名字和一名臭名昭著的罪犯联系在一起。

译文：伴随信息量不断增长的是技术的发展，这些技术使得人们能够比过去以更快的速度往更多的地方储存和发送更多的信息。

④ Telecommunications developments enable the sending of messages via television, radio, and very shortly, electronic mail to bombard people with multitudes of messages.

该句主干是“developments enable the sending of messages... and (enable) electronic mail to...”，谓语 enable 后的宾语是由 and 连接的两个并列成分，特别要注意 electronic mail 是 enable 的宾语而不是介词 via 的。

译文：电信技术的发展使人们可以通过电视、无线电传送信息。不久之后，它还使电子邮件对人们实施信息轰炸。

⑤ Expertise can be shared world wide through teleconferencing , and problems in dispute can be settled without the participants leaving their homes and/or jobs to travel to a distant conference site.

本句由两个结构相似的分句用 and 连接而成。它们的结构都是 sth. can be done+介词短语，后一分句用了 without sb. doing sth. to do. expertise 和 teleconferencing 的含义都可以用构词法去推测。

译文：通过远程会议，专家知识能够在全世界范围内被分享，同时人们不必放下工作、别离家人而大老远去开会就可以解决有争议的问题。

佳句

① In this world of change and complexity, the need for information is of greatest importance.

注意句子中 of 短语的多次使用，of + n. 构成了形容词短语。如：a man of ability=a capable man，也可以仿造句子，如：In this world of change and complexity, adaptiveness is of greatest importance.

② “Knowledge is power” may well be the truest saying and access to information may be

the most critical requirement of all people.

知识和信息在现在社会确实无比重要，多搜集这样的句子以备写作之用。

## 四、词汇注释

(1) beyond (prep.) 超越(某事物的)范围;在或向(某物的)远处;迟于或超过(某一时间);除了;~sb. 对于某人来说难以想象、理解或估计

(2) extended family 大家庭(几代同堂的家庭), nuclear family 核心家庭(只有父母与孩子)

(3) mobility (n.) 流动性, 移动性, mobile(a.)可动的, 运动的

(4) cut off 切断, 使隔绝;剪去, 删去;打断, 停止

(5) trustworthy (a.)值得信任的; -worthy 后缀,“值得的”, 如: praiseworthy, blameworthy

(6) aspects (n.) (问题等的)方面; 样子, 外表, 面貌

(7) stockpile (n.) 逐步储备的东西, (应急用的) 储备物资

(8) overwhelming (a.) 难以抵挡的, 压倒的; overwhelm (v.) 压倒, 制服

(9) at the instant of occurrence 现场的; at the instant of... 在……的时刻; occurrence (n.) 发生, 出现, 事件, 事故

## 五、全文翻译

在这样一个变化中的复杂社会里,过去对信息需求的简单解决办法也变得复杂起来。过去生活中的许多问题是通过咨询家庭成员、朋友或同事得以解决的,现在却非大家庭所能及了。该去哪里征求专家意见以及如何决定该接受哪条专家建议成了现今许多人面临的问题。

此外,第二次世界大战后,人口流动性不断增大。随着家庭远离稳定的社区、多年的朋友、大家庭的种种关系,非正式的信息交流被切断了。(长难句①)随之而来的是在需要时就能够得到可靠可信的信息的信心也随之丧失。关于生活最基本方面的一些几乎无意识的信息流通因此中断。这样,曾经下意识地通过大家庭随意交流便可学到的东西现在则必须有意识地去学习。

除了现今社会变化这一原因外,巨大的信息储备是另一原因。今天,个人可以获得的信息比任何时代的人都多,而要找一条与自己问题相关的信息既复杂又耗时,有时甚至相当困难。(长难句②)

伴随信息量不断增长的是技术的发展,这些技术使得人们能够比过去以更快的速度往更多的地方储存和发送更多的信息。(长难句③)计算机技术使人能够以机器识读的文件储存大量的数据并通过程序令计算机查寻出具体信息。电信技术的发展使人们可以通过电视、无线电传送信息。不久之后,还可以使电子邮件对人们实施信息轰炸。(长难句④)卫星已拓展了通讯能力,可以在事发当时对事件进行报道。通过远程会议,专家知识能够在全世界范围内被分享,同时人们不必放下工作、别离家人而大老远去开会,就能让有争议的问题得到解决。(长难句⑤)技术促进了信息共享以及信息的储存和传送,使得更多的人可以获得更多的信息。

在这个多变、复杂的世界里,对信息的需求最具重要性。(佳句①)那些拥有准确、可靠的最新信息以解决日常问题、解决业务和社会与家庭生活中重大问题的人才能得以生存和获得成功。“知识就是力量”可算是最真实的格言,获取信息也许是对所有人最必不可少的要求。(佳句②)

### Passage 4

Personality is to a large extent inherent—A-type parents usually bring about A-type offspring. But the environment must also have a profound effect, since if competition is important to the parents; it is likely to become a major factor in the lives of their children.

One place where children soak up A-characteristics is school, which is, by its very nature, a highly competitive institution. Too many schools adopt the 'win at all costs' moral standard and measure their success by sporting achievements. The current passion for making children compete against their classmates or against the clock produces a two-layer system, in which competitive A types seem in some way better than their B-type fellows. Being too keen to win can have dangerous consequences: remember that Pheidippides, the first marathon runner, dropped dead seconds after saying: "Rejoice, we conquer!"

By far the worst form of competition in schools is the disproportionate emphasis on examinations. It is a rare school that allows pupils to concentrate on those things they do well. The merits of competition by examination are somewhat questionable, but competition in the certain knowledge of failure is positively harmful.

Obviously, it is neither practical nor desirable that all A youngsters change into B's. The world needs types, and schools have an important duty to try to fit a child's personality to his possible future employment. It is top management.

If the preoccupation of schools with academic work was lessened, more time might be spent teaching children surer values. Perhaps selection for the caring professions, especially medicine, could be made less by good grades in chemistry and more by such considerations as sensitivity and sympathy. It is surely a mistake to choose our doctors exclusively from A type stock. B's are important and should be encouraged.

23. According to the passage, A-type individuals are usually\_\_.

- [A] impatient      [B] considerate      [C] aggressive      [D] agreeable

24. The author is strongly opposed to the practice of examinations at schools because\_\_.

- [A] the pressure is too great on the students      [B] some students are bound to fail  
[C] failure rates are too high      [D] the results of examinations are doubtful

25. The selection of medical professionals are currently based on\_\_.

- [A] candidates' sensitivity      [B] academic achievements  
[C] competitive spirit      [D] surer values

26. From the passage we can draw the conclusion that\_\_.

- [A] the personality of a child is well established at birth  
[B] family influence dominates the shaping of one's characteristics .  
[C] the development of one's personality is due to multiple factors  
[D] B-type characteristics can find no place in competitive society

## 一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇关于学校教育环境对人的性格的影响教育学文章。文章首先指出后天环境对人的性格的形成有深刻影响，目的是引出学校教育对孩子个性发展的影响，主张学校不要过

分看重竞争，要鼓励孩子的个性发展。文中作者把人的性格分成两类：A 型和 B 型。A 指进取心强、在竞争中能够获胜的人，而 B 是指生活态度更加从容、不太追逐名利的人。

第一段：作者明确指出，人的个性（A 或 B 型）在很大程度上是先天决定的，但是后天环境也有影响。比如说竞争的环境对性格形成的作用。

第二段和第三段：指出学校过分强调考试并且让孩子们热衷于获胜的环境培养了具有竞争性的 A 型儿童。

第四段和第五段：指出学校的重要职责应该是使儿童的个性适合于他将来的职为，应该向儿童传授稳定的价值观，而不是光看重学业成绩。

## 二、试题分析

23.

According to the passage, A-type individuals are usually__.	根据这篇文章，A 型性格的人通常是_____。
[A] impatient	[A] 缺乏耐心的
[B] considerate	[B] 体贴人的
[C] aggressive	[C] 好斗的、积极进取的
[D] agreeable	[D] 和蔼的、易相处的

[答案] C

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：词义题。

本题考查 A 型性格的特征。此题的解题关键是找出出现描述 A 型性格的词的句子。在第二段首句，出现“one place where children soak up A characteristics is school... which is a highly competitive institution”。本段第三句再次提到“competitive A types”，这表明 A 型儿童的特征是“competitive”。因此只要在选项中找到与“competitive”意义相近之词便可以了。competitive 意为“好竞争的”，而[C]选项与之意思很接近，为正确答案。“aggressive”既含褒义，也有贬义，可理解为“进攻性的”、“好斗的”、“积极进取的”。A、B 和 D 选项均与这一含义无关，故排除。

命题意图是要求考生根据文中信息找出描述 A 型特征的词，再进行解释。注意这其实是一道变相的词语释义题，只不过一般的题是让考生直接解释，而这一题是让考生找出关键词“competitive”之后再解释。

24.

The author is strongly opposed to the practice of examinations at schools because__.	作者强烈反对学校中的考试制度，因为_____。
[A] the pressure is too great on the students	[A] 它给学生造成的压力过大
[B] some students are bound to fail	[B] 一些学生肯定通不过
[C] failure rates are too high	[C] 不及格率过高
[D] the results of examinations are doubtful	[D] 考试成绩值得怀疑

[答案] B

[解析] 本题考核的知识点是：因果关系题。

在第三段首句“学校最糟糕的竞争方式是对考试的过分重视”中，作者表示了对考试的否定态度；接着末句直接指出否定它的原因：“在明知有人考试会通不过的情况下（certain

knowledge of failure) 还要进行竞争, 则肯定是有害的”。[B]选项恰合此意, 为正确答案。  
be bound to 意思是: 一定, 必定。

而[A]选项和[C]选项在文中均未涉及, 故排除。[D]选项与该段第三句的内容不一致。原文并非说考试成绩是否真正反映学生的真实水平或能力值得怀疑, 而是说考试这种形式作为一个促使学生竞争的手段是否合适值得进一步探讨。

注意: “certain knowledge of failure” 中的 “knowledge” 并不是知识之意, 而是 “know” 的名词形式, “了解, 知道”。

25.

The selection of medical professionals are currently based on__.	当前选用医疗护理人员的标准是_____。
[A] candidates' sensitivity	[A] 申请者的敏感程度
[B] academic achievements	[B] 学业成绩
[C] competitive spirit	[C] 竞争精神
[D] surer values	[D] 更可靠的价值

**[答案] B**

**[解析]** 本题考试的知识点是: **推理引申题**。

文章末段第二句作者提到... selection for... medicine could be made less by good grades in chemistry and more by such considerations as sensitivity and sympathy (选择医疗护理人员时, 应该多关注他们是否细心、是否有同情心, 而少参照他们的化学成绩)。这里 grades 有 “成绩, 分数” 的意思。言下之意是当前考虑学业成绩过多。因此, [B]选项是正确答案。

而[A]选项正是作者希望受到重视的一个方面, 不是现况。[C]选项是 A 型学生的特点, 但是文中并未说选择医疗工作以此为标准。[D]选项也是作者希望多加关注的标准。

26.

From the passage we can draw the conclusion that__.	我们可以从文章中得出的结论是_____。
[A] the personality of a child is well established at birth	[A] 儿童的个性在出生时就已确立
[B] family influence dominates the shaping of one's characteristics .	[B] 家庭的影响对人格特征的形成起主导作用
[C] the development of one's personality is due to multiple factors	[C] 人的性格发展取决于多种因素
[D] B-type characteristics can find no place in competitive society	[D] 在竞争的社会中, B 型性格的人不能找到其位置

**[答案] C**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是: **推理引申题**。

在文章第一段, 作者指出: 人的个性在很大程度上是先天决定的; 继而用 but 一词, 引出后天环境的影响; 在随后的段落中, 作者着重分析学校教育环境对个性发展的影响, 主张学校不要过分看重竞争, 要鼓励孩子多种个性的发展。由此可以推出[C]选项概括了文章的要点, 为正确答案。

[A]选项与首段第二句谈到的环境对个性的形成也有深刻影响的观点矛盾。[B]选项中 “dominate” 一词过于绝对。文中的观点是儿童性格的形成既由先天决定, 又有环境影响, 未分轻重。[D]选项无从推知, 作者在末段以医务工作为例, 只是强调 B 型性格的人应该被



重视，而未指出 B 型性格的人在社会中无立足之地。

### 三、长难句解析和佳句赏析

长难句

① But the environment must also have a profound effect, since if competition is important to the parents, it is likely to become a major factor in the lives of their children.

该句的主干是 environment must have a profound effect，后面是 since 引导的原因状语从句，其中又含有 if 引导的条件从句。分号后“it”指的是 competition。

译文：但是环境也应该有深远的影响，因为如果竞争对父母来说很重要，那它也可能成为孩子生活中的一个重要因素。

② One place where children soak up A-characteristics is school, which is, by its very nature, a highly competitive institution.

此句中主干是 one place is school，其中主语 One place 后是 where 引导的定语从句，宾语 school 后是 which 引导的非限定性定语从句修饰，by its very nature 是这一从句中的插入成分，意思是“就其性质而言”。soak up 原意是“吸收”，如：Blotting paper soaks up ink. 吸墨纸吸收墨水，在此句中表示“培养”。

译文：学校是培养 A 型孩子的场所，从本质来讲，学校是一个高度竞争性的机构。

③ The current passion for making children compete against their classmates or against the clock produces a two-layer system, in which competitive A-types seem in some way better than their B-type fellows.

该句的主干是 The current passion... produces a two-layer system。主语 passion 后是介词短语做后置定语，即 for making sb. do against sb. or against sth.; 宾语 system 后接的是 in which 引导的非限定性从句。

译文：目前热衷于让孩子与同学竞争或与时间赛跑造成了一种双重体制。在这种体制中，竞争性的 A 型学生在某些方面似乎比 B 型的学生要好。

④ By far the worst form of competition in schools is the disproportionate emphasis on examinations.

by far 与比较级或是最高级连用时相当于 by a large amount or degree, 表示“大大地，……得多”之意，如：She is the smartest by far. (她显然最聪明)。Proportionate 意思是“成比例的，相称的”；dis-表示“不”，因此 disproportionate 就是“不合比例的”，考虑上下文 disproportionate emphasis 应是“过分重视”之意。

译文：学校最糟糕的竞争方式是对考试的过分重视。

⑤ If the preoccupation of schools with academic work was lessened, more time might be spent teaching children surer values.

本句为 if 引导的虚拟语气，表示与事实相反的情况。句中的 preoccupation with sth. 意思是“对……专心致志”，如：preoccupation with one's career 对于自己事业的专心致志。

译文：如果学校对学业少强调一些，也许就有更多的时间向孩子传授更重要的价值观念。

佳句

① Too many schools adopt the “win at all costs” moral standard and measure their success by sporting achievements.

以成就去估量一个人是否成功 (measure the success by sporting achievements)、以成败论英雄的社会必然造就很多“不惜一切代价获取成功”(win at all costs) 的人。

②Being too keen to win can have dangerous consequences.

其实过分热衷于任何事情都会带来危险的后果。可以仿照很多类似的句子,如: Being too keen to play computer games can lead to dangerous consequences.

## 四、词汇注释

(1) extent (n.)程度, 广度, 宽度, 长度, 限度, 面积, 范围; to a large ~ 在很大程度上, to some/what/such an/a certain~达到某种程度; extend (v.)使某物在(空间或时间上)更大, 更长, 延展

(2) inherent (a.)天生的, 固有的, 内在的, ~ in sb./sth; inherently (adv.); inhere (vi.) 生来就有, 固有, ~in

(3) sport (v.)炫耀, 夸示, ~ achievements 夸耀成就; (n.) 运动; (pl.) 运动会

(4) be keen to do sth./on sth./on doing sth./ that 渴望做某事, 热衷于某事, 对……有兴趣, 喜欢。如: He is very keen to see his birthplace again.

(5) rejoice (v.) (使) 欣喜, (使) 高兴

(6) conquer (v.) 战胜, 征服; 克服, 破除(坏习惯); conquest (n.)

(7) disproportionate (a.) 不成比例的; proportionate (a.) 成比例的, 均衡的, 相称的; proportion (n.) 比例, 部分, 均衡, 相称, in~与……成比例的

(8) fit (v.) 使适合, 使配合, 适应, 装配, ~sth. to sth.与……相称

(9) preoccupation (n.)主要关心的事, 全神贯注, 抢先占有; preoccupy (v.)

(10) stock (n.)某一类人; 祖先, 世系, 家族; 备料, 库存, 现货; 股票, 公债

## 五、全文翻译

人的个性很大程度上取决于遗传—A 型父母通常生养出 A 型子女。但是环境也应该有深远的影响, 因为如果竞争对父母来说很重要, 那它也可能成为孩子生活中的一个重要因素。(长难句①)

学校是培养 A 型孩子的场所, 从本质来讲, 学校是一个高度竞争性的机构。(长难句②)太多的学校遵从“不惜一切代价求胜”的道德标准并以运动成绩来衡量其成功。(佳句①)目前热衷于让孩子与同学竞争或与时间赛跑造成了一种双重体制。在这种体制中, 竞争性的 A 型学生在某些方面似乎比 B 型的学生要好。(长难句③)对胜利过于执着也会带来危险的后果。(佳句②)请记住, 第一位马拉松运动员菲底庇德斯在说完“欢庆吧, 我们征服了!”之后几秒钟便倒地丧生。

学校最糟糕的竞争方式是对考试的过分重视。能允许学生专注于所擅长之事的学校实为罕见。(长难句④)通过考试竞争这种做法的好处本身有点值得怀疑, 但在明确知晓有人会在考试中失败的前提下仍进行竞争是肯定有害的。

显然, 让所有 A 型儿童都转变为 B 型既不现实也并不必要。世界需要不同的类型, 学校的重要职责就是要努力使儿童的个性适合于他将来的职业。这是最高水平的教育经营。

如果学校少强调一下学业, 也许就有更多的时间向孩子传授更重要的价值观念。(长难句⑤)也许对照料性职业的人员选择, 尤其是医务工作, 可以少参照他们的化学成绩, 而要更多地考虑他们的敏感性和同情心。完全从 A 型人中挑选医生肯定是错误的。B 型人也很重要, 应该受到鼓励。

### Passage 5

That experiences influence subsequent behaviour is evidence of an obvious but nevertheless remarkable activity called remembering. Learning could not occur without the function popularly named memory. Constant practice has such an effect on memory as to lead to skillful performance on the piano, to recitation of a poem, and even to reading and understanding these words. So-called intelligent behaviour demands memory, remembering being a primary requirement for reasoning. The ability to solve any problem or even to recognize that a problem exists depends on memory. Typically, the decision to cross a street is based on remembering many earlier experiences.

Practice (or review) tends to build and maintain memory for a task or for any learned material. Over a period of no practice what has been learned tends to be forgotten; and the adaptive consequences may not seem obvious. Yet, dramatic instances of sudden forgetting can seem to be adaptive. In this sense, the ability to forget can be interpreted to have survived through a process of natural selection in animals. Indeed, when one's memory of an emotionally painful experience leads to serious anxiety, forgetting may produce relief. Nevertheless, an evolutionary interpretation might make it difficult to understand how the commonly gradual process of forgetting survived natural selection.

In thinking about the evolution of memory together with all its possible aspects, it is helpful to consider what would happen if memories failed to fade. Forgetting clearly aids orientation in time, since old memories weaken and the new tend to stand out, providing clues for inferring duration. Without forgetting, adaptive ability would suffer; for example, learned behaviour that might have been correct a decade ago may no longer be. Cases are recorded of people who (by ordinary standards) forgot so little that their everyday activities were full of confusion. This forgetting seems to serve that survival of the individual and the species.

Another line of thought assumes a memory storage system of limited capacity that provides adaptive flexibility specifically through forgetting. In this view, continual adjustments are made between learning or memory storage (input) and forgetting (output). Indeed, there is evidence that the rate at which individuals forget is directly related to how much they have learned. Such data offers gross support of contemporary models of memory that assume an input-output balance.

27. From the evolutionary point of view, \_\_\_\_.

- [A] forgetting for lack of practice tends to be obviously inadapative.
- [B] if a person gets very forgetful all of a sudden he must be very adaptive
- [C] the gradual process of forgetting is an indication of an individual's adaptability
- [D] sudden forgetting may bring about adaptive consequences

28. According to the passage, if a person never forgot \_\_\_\_.

- [A] he would survive best
- [B] he would have a lot of trouble
- [C] his ability to learn would be enhanced
- [D] the evolution of memory would stop

29. From the last paragraph we know that \_\_\_\_.

- [A] forgetfulness is a response to learning
- [B] the memory storage system is an exactly balanced input-output system

- [C] memory is a compensation for forgetting  
 [D] the capacity of a memory storage system is limited because forgetting occurs  
 30. In this article, the author tries to interpret the function of\_\_\_.  
 [A] remembering [B] forgetting [C] adapting [D] experiencing

## 一、文章结构总体分析

本文是一篇关于记忆和遗忘方面的心理学的文章。文章从记忆的作用入手，谈及遗忘的重要性，并从心理学原理解释两者之间的关系。

第一段：讲述记忆的作用。

第二段和第三段：开始谈及遗忘的重要性，认为遗忘是人类适应生存的表现；并指出若没有遗忘，人类将难以吸收新东西，其适应性会受影响，甚至生活会出现混乱。

最后一段：通过记忆储存系统储量有限的原理去解释遗忘提供适应的灵活性。

## 二、试题分析

27.

From the evolutionary point of view, ___.	哪个符合进化论对遗忘的观点？
[A] forgetting for lack of practice tends to be obviously inadapive	[A] 由于缺乏练习造成的遗忘往往是明显的不适应的表现
[B] if a person gets very forgetful all of a sudden he must be very adaptive	[B] 如果一个人突然变得很健忘，他肯定是非常适应生活的
[C] the gradual process of forgetting is an indication of an individual's adaptability	[C] 逐渐的遗忘过程表明了人的适应能力
[D] sudden forgetting may bring about adaptive consequences	[D] 突然遗忘可能带来适应性结果

**[答案]** D

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**推理引申题**。

从进化论解释遗忘是第二段的内容，该段第二、三句谈到，“一段时间由于缺乏实践，学到的东西往往就会忘记（渐进性地遗忘），其适应性结果就显得不太明显。然而戏剧性地突然遗忘的例子可以被看作具有适应性，即动物在自然选择的过程中幸存下来的能力”，但是末句又谈到“进化论的解释可能使人很难理解渐进的遗忘过程是如何经过自然选择生存下来的”。因此可知，[D]选项是正确的观点，而[C]选项与文意相反。

[A]选项错在“obviously”，原文第二句中提到适应性结果不太明显。[B]选项是对第三句的篡改，而不是改写，其中两个 very 夸大暗示了原文中没有的遗忘与适应性之间的正比关系。

命题意图是要求考生理解第二段中作者如何论述渐进性的遗忘和突然性遗忘与适应性的关系。

28.

According to the passage, if a person never forgot ___.	根据文章，如果一个人永远不会遗忘_____。
[A] he would survive best	[A] 他将最适于生存
[B] he would have a lot of trouble	[B] 他会有很多麻烦

[C] his ability to learn would be enhanced	[C] 他的学习能力会得到提高
[D] the evolution of memory would stop	[D] 记忆的进化就会停止

**[答案] B**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**推理引申题**。

本题考查不会遗忘带来的后果。第三段一开始就指出，思考一下记忆不衰退会产生的结果。第四句论证说，忘事少的人，他们的日常生活充满了困惑。同时第二段第五句也提到，当一个人对一件情感上很痛苦的经历难以忘怀而导致严重焦虑时，遗忘可以带来解脱。也就是说，不会忘记就清除不了烦恼。因为[B]选项为上述思想的概括，其中，a lot of trouble 对应文中 full of confusion。

[A]选项与第三段第三句“没有遗忘，适应性能力就会受损”不符。[C]选项与第四段内容矛盾：“人的记忆存储系统储量有限，学习与遗忘之间不断地调节”。[D]选项中的“进化停止”过于绝对，文中没有涉及。

注意：考生可以根据题干的 if a person never forgot 和第三段首句的 if memories failed to fade，迅速定位到段落。

29.

From the last paragraph we know that __.	从最后一段得出的结论是_____。
[A] forgetfulness is a response to learning	[A] 遗忘是一种学习反应
[B] the memory storage system is an exactly balanced input-output system	[B] 记忆存储系统是一个输入输出完全平衡的系统
[C] memory is a compensation for forgetting	[C] 记忆力是对遗忘的一个补偿
[D] the capacity of a memory storage system is limited because forgetting occurs	[D] 记忆存储系统储量有限，这是由遗忘造成的

**[答案] A**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**段落主题**。

最后一段认为，人的记忆存储系统储量有限，它通过遗忘来提供适应的灵活性。学习或记忆储存（输入）与遗忘（输出）之间始终不断地调节，达到出入平衡。因此[A]选项符合文意，为正确答案。

[B]选项中的 exactly 一词用得过于绝对，与文章内容不符。[C]选项把记忆与遗忘的关系搞错，二者并非补偿关系，只不过都是记忆系统的组成部分。[D]选项不正确，原文只说遗忘使记忆系统更具适应力，而不是说它造成了记忆存储系统的有限性。

注意：干扰项中可能大量使用原文中提到的词语，其增加或减少都会造成错误答案，考生一定要仔细辨认。如：该题干扰项中出现的 memory storage system, limited, capacity, input-output, balance 等。

30.

In this article, the author tries to interpret the function of _____.	本文作者试图解释_____的功能。
[A] remembering	[A] 记忆
[B] forgetting	[B] 遗忘
[C] adapting	[C] 适应
[D] experiencing	[D] 体验

**[答案] B**

**[解析]** 本题考核的知识点是：**文章主旨题**。

本题考查全文的主旨。本文共四段，仅在第一段单纯讲述记忆的作用。从第二段开始文章侧重论述遗忘的功能，指出它是人类适应生存的表现，没有它，人的适应性会受影响；以及记忆系统专门通过遗忘提供适应的灵活性。由此可见[B]选项是文章内容重点讨论的对象，即主题。forgetting 一词在文中出现的频率很高。其他选项在文中有所涉及，但不是主题。

注意：解此类题，要特别注意综合各段中心大意，或找出文中出现频率偏高的词。

### 三、长难句解句和佳句赏析

长难句

① That experiences influence subsequent behaviour is evidence of an obvious but nevertheless remarkable activity called remembering.

句子的主干是 That... is evidence, 其主语是 that 引导的主语从句。表语 evidence 后是 of 短语做后置定语，activity 后又接过去分词结构做定语。

译文：过去的经历会影响日后的行为，这就表明存在着一种明显然而却非凡的脑力活动——记忆。

② The ability to solve any problem or even to recognize that a problem exists depends on memory.

该句主干是 ability depends on memory。本句用 to solve any problem 和 even to recognize that a problem exists 两个并列不定式做后置定语，对这种能力进行解释。

译文：用于解决问题或者甚至是辨别出有问题存在的能力有赖于记忆。

③ Forgetting clearly aids orientation in time, since old memories weaken and the new tend to stand out, providing clues for inferring duration.

本句由于 orientation 的出现，显得有些难于理解。遇到这样的句子，不要紧张，先断定该句是否为该段主旨。若为主旨，则可以从本段论据中推出句意；若不是主旨，则只看做一般的论据 (support)，可以从主旨或其他论据中推出此句作者意欲表达的态度或内容。该句子中有 since 引导的原因状语从句，其中现在分词短语 providing... 是对前述情况的进一步阐述。

译文：遗忘明显地有助于时间的定位。旧的记忆淡化了，使新的记忆清晰醒目，为推断提供了线索。

④ Without forgetting, adaptive ability would suffer, ...

此句是以 Without forgetting 为隐含条件的虚拟语气。相当与 “if there were no forgetting”。

译文：没有遗忘，适应性能力就会受损。

⑤ Indeed, there is evidence that the rate at which individuals forget is directly related to how much they have learned.

此句主干是 there is evidence。evidence 后是 that 引导的同位语从句：the rate is directly related to how much..., 从句的主语 the rate 后接有 at which 引导的定语从句修饰, how much 后接有省略关系代词的定语从句(that) they have learned 修饰。

译文：的确，有证据显示个人遗忘的比率与他们学得的知识量的多少直接相关。

⑥ 对第二段的结构分析：

Practice (or review) tends to build and maintain memory for a task or for any learned material. Over a period of no practice what has been learned tends to be forgotten; and the adaptive consequences may not seem obvious. Yet, dramatic instances of sudden forgetting can seem to be adaptive. In this sense, the ability to forget can be interpreted to have survived through a process

of natural selection in animals. **Indeed**, when one's memory of an emotionally painful experience leads to serious anxiety, forgetting may produce relief. **Nevertheless**, an evolutionary interpretation might make it difficult to understand how the commonly gradual process of forgetting survived natural selection.

本段使用的关联词 yet, in this sense, indeed, nevertheless 是文章结构的标志词。该段首句先指出“渐进性遗忘的适应性的结果可能表现得不明显”。yet 一词表明对上文结论的转折，也就是“戏剧性的突然遗忘却具有适应性”。in this sense 表明下句为此句观点的延伸或解释说明，态度与上句一致。indeed 一词表明此句仍然支持 yet 一句的观点。而 nevertheless 一词则表明与上述观点或态度的不同，或指出上述观点的不足。

## 四、词汇注释

- (1) subsequent (a.) 随后的，后来的；subsequence (n.) 随后（发生的事）
- (2) depend (v.) 取决于，依赖，相信，~on，如：A great deal will depend on the way the government response. dependent (a.) , be ~ on 依赖，依靠，如：The man was out of work and dependent on his son's earnings. be independent of 独立的，不依赖他人或他物的，如：If you have a car, you are independent of trains and buses.
- (3) adaptive (a.) 适应的，有适应性的，用以适应的；adapt (v.) (使)适应，适合；改编，改写，~to
- (4) in this sense 在这种意义上；in a sense 从某种意义上说；make sense 有意义，讲得通
- (5) evolutionary (a.) 进化论的，进化的，渐进的；evolution (n.) 进化，渐进，演变
- (6) orientation (n.) 确定方向；认识环境；熟悉情况
- (7) stand out 突出，显眼
- (8) gross (n.) 全部的，整个的。如：the gross amount 总额；his gross income 他的全部收入；gross national product (GNP) 国民生产总值；其反义词是 net 净的，纯的。

## 五、全文翻译

过去的经历会影响日后的行为，这就表明存在着一种明显然而却非凡的脑力活动——记忆。（长难句①）没有被广泛称之为记忆的作用，学习就不可能发生。不断的练习实践对记忆产生了影响，从而成就了钢琴上的熟练弹奏、背诵诗歌，甚至阅读和理解这些文字。所谓的智力行为需要记忆能力，因为它是推理的基本要求。用于解决问题或者甚至是辨别出问题存在的能力有赖于记忆。（长难句②）举例来说，一个穿过街道的决定是根据对许多以往经历的回忆而作出的。

练习（或者复习）有助于建立和保持对一项任务或任何学习过的材料的记忆。如果一段时间不练习，已学习到的知识往往会被遗忘；其适应性的结果可能表现得不明显。但是，戏剧性的突然遗忘的例子可以被看作为极具适应性。从这点看，遗忘的能力可以被理解为动物通过自然选择进程赢得了生存。的确，当一个人对一件情感上很痛苦的经历的记忆导致了严重的焦虑时，遗忘可以带来解脱。然而，进化论的解释可能会使人很难理解通常逐渐的遗忘过程是如何经自然选择生存下来的。

在思考记忆的进化过程及其他相关方面时，考虑下面这个问题是很有益处的，即，如果

记忆不能渐渐消失将会出现什么情形。遗忘明显有助于时间的定位，因为旧的记忆淡化了，使新的记忆清晰醒目，为推断某事的持续时间提供了线索。（长难句③）没有遗忘，适应能力就会受损。（长难句④）例如，十年前所学的正确行为现在也许不再被认为正确。案例记载了这样一些人，他们（按一般人的标准）忘记的事情太少以至于日常生活充满了困惑。因此，遗忘似乎有助于个人以及人类的生存。

另一条思路假设人的记忆存储系统储量有限，它专门通过遗忘来提供适应之灵活性。依此观点，学习或记忆储存（输入）与遗忘（输出）之间始终在不断地调节。的确，有证据显示个人遗忘的比率与他们学得的知识量的多少直接相关。（长难句⑤）这样的数据为认为输入—输出持衡的当代记忆模式提供了总体上的支持。

### Part III English-Chinese Translation

The standardized educational or psychological test that are widely used to aid in selecting, classifying, assigning, or promoting students, employees, and military personnel have been the target of recent attacks in books, magazines, the daily press, and even in congress. (31) The target is wrong, for in attacking the tests, critics divert attention from the fault that lies with ill-informed or incompetent users. The tests themselves are merely tools, with characteristics that can be measured with reasonable precision under specified conditions. Whether the results will be valuable, meaningless, or even misleading depends partly upon the tool itself but largely upon the user.

All informed predictions of future performance are based upon some knowledge of relevant past performance: school grades, research productivity, sales records, or whatever is appropriate. (32) How well the predictions will be validated by later performance depends upon the amount, reliability, and appropriateness of the information used and on the skill and wisdom with which it is interpreted. Anyone who keeps careful score knows that the information available is always incomplete and that the predictions are always subject to error.

Standardized tests should be considered in this context. They provide a quick, objective method of getting some kinds of information about what a person learned, the skills he has developed, or the kind of person he is. The information so obtained has, qualitatively, the same advantages and shortcomings as other kinds of information. (33) Whether to use tests, other kinds of information, or both in a particular situation depends, therefore, upon the evidence from experience concerning comparative validity and upon such factors as cost and availability.

(34) In general, the tests work most effectively when the qualities to be measured can be most precisely defined and least effectively when what is to be measured or predicted cannot be well defined. Properly used, they provide a rapid means of getting comparable information about many people. Sometimes they identify students whose high potential has not been previously recognized, but there are many things they do not do. (35) For example, they do not compensate for gross social inequality, and thus do not tell how able an underprivileged youngster might have been had he grown up under more favorable circumstances.

#### 一、文章结构总体分析

本文首先指出批评标准化教育或心理测验是错误的，因为造成不理想结果的原因可能是



人们使用测验不当；接着分析影响测试有效性的因素是被采用的信息的数量、质量以及解释信息的能力；最后指出测试如果使用得当可以提供有用的信息，但是它有很多做不到的事情。

## 二、试题分析

31. [解析] 本题考核的知识点：名词译为动词和介词语短的译法。

这是一个主从复合句。主干为主系表结构带一个 for 引导的原因状语从句。主句翻译成“目标是错误的”含义不够清楚，根据上下文可知，the target 应翻译成“把标准化测试作为抨击目标”。

状语从句的主干是 critics divert attention from...，直译为“批评家把注意力从弊病上移开”，意译为“批评家没有考虑其弊病”。

The fault 和其后的定语从句直译为“在于消息不灵通或不称职的使用者的错误”也不太符合中文的习惯，原因在于英文的名词使用频率比中文高，翻译时经常需要把名词转化为动词。users 的动词是 use，users 前的形容词应相应地转为修饰动词的状语，可以译为“人们使用测试时对信息了解不够或使用不当”。

In attacking the tests 是介词短语做状语，译成状语从句时关键要看此介词短语在原句中起什么作用，然后再译成中文相应的状语从句。

译文：把标准化测试作为抨击目标是错误的，因为在抨击这类测试时，批评者未考虑其弊病是来自人们对测试不甚了解或使用不当。

32. [解析] 本题考核的知识点：句子理解，代词指代。

句子的主干是：How well...depends upon the amount, reliability, and appropriateness of... and (depends) on the skill and wisdom...。

主语是 how well 开头的主语从句，其中使用了被动语态的将来时。“by+施动者”译成被动语态。depend 后除了 upon 接了 the amount, reliability, and appropriateness of the information 做介词宾语之外，后头的 the skill and wisdom with which 也是承接 depend 而来，做 on 的介词宾语。with which 引导的定语从句中 it 指代前文中的 information，所以定语从句译成“解释这些信息的技能和才智”。

词汇方面：validated 的意思可以从形容词 valid（有效的）推出，译为“证实”。

译文：这些预测在多大程度上被后来的表现证实，这取决于被采用信息的数量、可靠性和适宜性以及解释这些信息的技能和才智。

33. [解析] 本题考核的知识点：抽象名词的意译和代词指代。

这是一个简单句。Whether to use... situation 做主语；whether... or 意为“是……还是”；depends 是谓语；evidence from 和 such factors as... 共同做介词 on 的宾语。

主语中的 both 根据上文应该指 tests, other kinds of information 两者；the evidence 后有 from experience 修饰，experience 又由一现在分词短语修饰；the evidence... validity 可以译作“有关相对效度的经验依据”。

译文：因此，究竟是采用测试还是其他种类的信息，或是在某一特定情况下两者同时使用，须凭有关相对效度的经验依据而定，也取决于诸如费用和现有条件等因素。

34. [解析] 本题考核的知识点：状语从句的翻译和句子间的对比。

该句由两个并列的主从复合句构成：the tests work most effectively when...and least effectively when...。两个分句由 and 连接，and 之后的分句承前省略了主语和谓语 the tests work。

两个 when 都引导了时间状语从句，翻译时应置于主语之前。第二个状语从句中的主语是 what 引导的名词性从句：what is to be measured or predicted，意为“被测定和被预测的东

西”。

词汇方面: work 在这里意马心猿为“起作用”的意思; qualities 是指被测人的素质; define 意为“下定义, 界定”。

译文: 一般地说, 当被测定的特征能够被很准确的界定时, 测试最为有效; 而当被测定或被预测的东西不能够被明确地界定时, 测试的效果则最差。

35. [解析] 本题考核的知识点: 虚拟语气, 推测词义

这是一个并列复合句。前一个分句的主语 they 指上文的 the tests (本题所在段落中第二、三、四句的主语都承接第一句的主语 tests, 用 they 代替)。后一分句省略主语。由于两个分句成分相同时才会省略, 因此这里省略的主语就是 they (指测试)。Tell 后的宾语从句用的是虚拟语气, 表示对过去情况的虚拟; had he grown up 即 if he had grown up。翻译时虚拟句中的条件从句应该放在其主句之前。

词汇方面: gross 在这里意为“明显的”; tell 在此意为“判断、说明”; underprivileged 是一个需要用词汇学知识去推测词义的词, under(在……下)+privilege(特权), 意为“在特权之下”, 即物质条件不好, 也可以结合条件句中的 favorable circumstances(好的物质环境)的反义猜出词义; how able 可以译作“有多能干, 有多大的才干”。

译文: 例如, 测试并不弥补明显的社会不公; 因此, 它们不能说明一个物质条件差的年轻人, 如果在较好的环境下成长, 会有多大才干。

### 三、全文翻译

广泛用来帮助选择、分类、指定或者激励学生、雇员和军队人员的标准化教育或心理测试是近来书刊、杂志、日报社甚至是国会攻击的目标。(31)把标准化测试作为抨击目标是错误的, 因为在抨击这类测试时, 批评者未注意到其弊病在于那些对测试不甚了解或使用不当的使用者。这些测试本身只是工具, 其特点能够在特殊的条件下相当准确地被估量。测试结果是否有价值、有意义, 或者甚至误导人部分取决于工具本身, 而大部分取决于使用者。

所有已知的对将来行为的预测都是基于对过去某些相关经验的了解的基础之上的: 学校成绩、科研生产力、销售业绩, 或诸如此类。(32)这些预测在多大程度上被后来的表现证实, 这取决于被采用信息的数量、可靠性和适宜性以及解释这些信息的技能和才智。任何仔细记分的人都知道可用的信息总是不完整的, 预测总是容易出现错误。

标准化测试应该考虑在这样的环境中使用。他们提供快捷、客观的方法以获取关于某个人学到了什么、他有哪些技能或者他属于哪种人的一些信息。如同其他种类的信息, 如此得来的信息在质量方面也是兼有优缺点。(33)因此, 究竟是采用测试还是其他种类的信息, 或是在某一特定情况下两者同时使用, 须凭有关相对效度的经验依据而定, 也取决于诸如费用和现有条件等因素。

(34)一般来说, 当被测定的特征能够被很准确地界定时, 测试最为有效; 而当被测定或被预测的东西不能够被明确地界定时, 测试的效果则最差。如果测试被恰当地使用, 它们将提供一种快捷的方式来获取有关很多人的可比较的信息。有时, 通过它们(测试)还可以发现那些高潜质以前没有被发掘的学生, 但许多事情是测试做不到的。(35)例如, 测试并不弥补明显的社会不公; 因此, 它们不能说明一个物质条件差的年轻人, 如果在较好的环境下成长, 会有多大才干。

### Part IV Writing (15 points)

DIRECTIONS:

A. Title: THE "PROJECT HOPE"

B. Time limit: 40 minutes

C. Word limit: 120 - 150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D. Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence: "Education plays a very important role in the modernization of our country".

E. Your composition must be written neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

OUTLINE:

1. Present situation

2. Necessity of the project

3. My suggestion

## 一、审题

本题为提纲式论说文。由题目可知本文讨论的是有关“希望工程”的问题。

## 二、谋篇

按提纲所示，本文应分三方面展开。第一段应说明目前境况：一方面，贫困造成大量儿童失学；而另一方面，国家需要大量有知识的人才。第二段，由首段的陈述自然引出实施这项工程的必要性。分析必要性切忌写得过于空泛。这段可通过正反两方面进行论证。第三段提出自己的建议。

## 三、写作范文

### 评分标准 1

15~13 分：内容切题，包括提纲的全部要点；表达清楚，文字连贯；句式有变化，句子结构和用词正确。

Sample 1 (15 points)

### The "Hope Project"

Education is the key to the modernization of our country. China cannot achieve its planned economic growth and catch up with those developed nations without a well-educated population. However, more than 37 million primary and secondary school students in the poverty-stricken areas of the countryside are obliged to quit school. Many of them are joining the ranks of new illiterates. Thus, a financial plan called Project Hope is carried on to rescue those children from a life of illiteracy and ignorance.

The project, which brings the hope for children and promises a bright future for China, is quite necessary. As we know, being deprived of education will not only result in exhaustion of human resources in those poverty-stricken areas, but also hold back the economic development of

the whole country. Developing education to arm youngsters with knowledge is an urgent task and a responsibility of the entire society. But it is impossible for the Chinese government to afford such a sum of money for hundreds of thousands of school dropouts. So a nation-wide drive, Project Hope, is the best solution.

As Project Hope aims to raise funds from all walks of life, we should finance the project with money. Moreover, it needs our love and strong sense of responsibility for those children. As it says, “knowledge is a lamp leading people into the world of brightness and beauty”, so is Project Hope.

#### 例文分析

##### 1. 提纲

- (1) 现状：从国家需要人才和大量儿童失学两方面说明目前中国教育状况；
- (2) 需要：上学的障碍为学生与政府都没有钱；
- (3) 建议：捐钱及爱心等。

##### 2. 论点与谋篇

本文中心突出，结构严谨。从国家与个人两方面进行论述是本文的一大特点。它使得文章脉络非常清晰。第二段，作者用了总——分——总的方法展开，使文章简短有力。第三段的特点是呼应主题，以俗语作总结，并采用对照，起到了画龙点睛的作用。

##### 3. 连贯性

本文流畅不仅来自于思维的连贯，并且归功于诸多连词的应用（已在文中标出）。

##### 4. 句式及用词

经典句式：Developing education to arm youngsters with knowledge is an urgent task...

As... aims to do sth., we should...

##### 评分标准 2

12~10 分：内容切题，包括提纲的全部要点；表达比较清楚，文字基本连贯；句式有一定变化，句子结构和用词无重大错误。

Sample 2 (10 points)

### The “Hope Project”

Education plays a very important role in the modernization of our country. In rural areas millions of children have no chance to go to school. Helping their family in the field or doing endless housework at home, they do not even know how to write their own names. These new illiterates are impossible to catch the change of the world. So the Project Hope was established to help the poor children.

The Project is quite necessary. On the one hand, these children are too poor to buy the books and go to school. On the other hand, as a developing country China is not likely to spend a huge amount of money on education. Only through the love the project **can provide** more and more education chances for the poor children. Thus, everyone should do what he can for the Project Hope.

I think this project is great important to our country. So my suggestion is that people should donate our money and the government should encourage more of the public to participate the project. And I'm sure the project will be fruitful.

#### 例文分析

##### 1. 提纲

- (1) 儿童失学，提出希望工程；

(2) 从两方面说明工程的必要性;

(3) 提出建议。

## 2. 论点与谋篇

本文论点突出,按照提纲所示将文章按三段展开。第一段的缺点在于:第一句与第二句间缺乏过渡。第二句应展开说明教育对中国的重要性,然后再进行转折衔接第三句,这样内容较衔接。但此段的描写较为生动。不是直接讲述,而是通过形象地描述,用干活、做家务及不会写名字的对比生动展示失学儿童的现状。

## 3. 连贯性

段与段之间衔接比较自然。

## 4. 句式及用词

典型错误:

倒装: Only through the love the project can provide more and more education chances for the poor children.

Only 开头的句子应为部分倒装。应为: Only through the love can the project provide more and more education chances for the poor children.